

**GRW Engineers, Inc.**

Engineering  
Architecture  
Planning  
Geospatial  
Sustainability

Cincinnati, OH  
Columbia, OH  
Ft. Mitchell, KY  
Indianapolis, IN  
Knoxville, TN  
Lexington, KY  
Louisville, KY  
Nashville, TN  
New Albany, IN  
St. Albans, WV

## **Contract Documents and Technical Specifications**

---



engineering | architecture | geospatial

**SPECIFICATIONS & CONTRACT  
DOCUMENTS**

**FOR**

**EDMONSON COUNTY  
WATER DISTRICT**

**2017 Edmonson/Hart  
Water Line Project**

**Prepared By:**



**GRW Engineers, Inc.  
404 BNA Drive, Suite 201  
Nashville, TN 37217**

**March 2019**

**GRW Project No. 3621-08**



**SPECIFICATIONS  
AND  
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

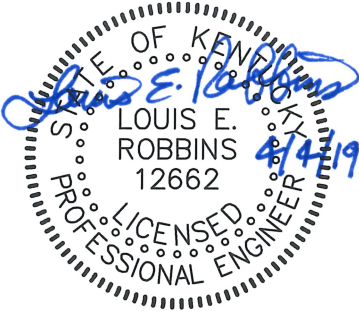
**2017 EDMONSON/HART  
WATER LINE PROJECT**

**FOR THE**

**EDMONSON COUNTY WATER DISTRICT**

**March 2019**

**GRW PROJECT NO. 3621-08**



Prepared By:



**GRW Engineers, Inc.  
404 BNA Drive, Suite 201  
Nashville TN 37217  
(615-366-1600)**



# Table of Contents

## Bidding and Contracting Requirements

00100 - Advertisement for Bids .....	1-1
00220 – Instructions To Bidders .....	1-11
00410 - Bid .....	1-7
00430 - Bid Bond .....	1-2
00431 – Proposed Subcontractors .....	1-1
00451 – Qualification Statement .....	1-5
00456 – Compliance Statement - RUS .....	1-2
00457 - Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion- Lower Tier Covered Transactions .....	1-2
00458 – Certification for Contracts, Grants, and Loans - RUS .....	1-1
00510 - Notice of Award .....	1-1
00520 – Agreement - EJCDC .....	1-7
00525 - Certificate of Owner’s Attorney and Agency Concurrence .....	1-1
00550 - Notice to Proceed .....	1-1
00610 - Performance Bond .....	1-3
00611 - Payment Bond .....	1-3
00620 – Application for Payment .....	1-4
00621 – AIS Required Documents .....	1-13
00623 – Certificate of Insurance .....	1-2
00624 – Contractor Certificate of Substantial Completion .....	1-1
00625 - Certificate of Substantial Completion .....	1-1
00700 - RD General Conditions .....	1-66
00705 – Engineer’s Certificate of Final Plans and Specifications .....	1-1
00800 - RD Supplemental General Conditions to EJCDC General Conditions .....	1-14
00810 - GRW Supplemental General Conditions to EJCDC General Conditions .....	1-11
00941 – Change Order .....	1-1
00950 – Project Sign .....	1-1

## DIVISION I

01010 – Summary of Work .....	1-1
01120 - General Provisions .....	1-12
01125 - Special Provisions .....	1-1
01205 - Labor Provisions .....	1-1
01271 - Basis of Measurement and Payment .....	1-4
01310 – Project Coordination .....	1-2
01340 - Submittals .....	1-5
01400 – Quality Control Services .....	1-2
01500 - Temporary Facilities and Controls .....	1-2
01520 – Field Offices .....	1-1
01631 - Products and Substitutions .....	1-6
01740 - Cleaning .....	1-2

01770 - Project Closeout .....	1-3
01785 – Project Record Documents .....	1-2

**DIVISION 2**

02225 – Earthwork for Utility Work .....	1-7
02240 - Dewatering.....	1-1
02371 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control .....	1-17
02400 – Boring and Jacking.....	1-3
02410 – Directional Drilling .....	1-7
02510 –Water Distribution Piping .....	1-17
02515 - Valves - Utility Services.....	1-5
02517 - Hydrants.....	1-3
02700 – Asphaltic Concrete Pavement.....	1-2
02920 - Lawns and Grasses.....	1-1

**DIVISION 3**

03300 – Cast-in-Place Concrete .....	1-12
03600 – Precision Grouting.....	1-4

**DIVISION 11**

11219 – Booster Pumping Station.....	1-20
--------------------------------------	------

# ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Edmonson County Water District

---

1128 Highway 259 North

---

P.O. Box 208

---

Brownsville, KY 42210

---

Sealed Bids for the construction of Water System Improvements: 2017 Edmonson/Hart Water Line Project consisting of the furnishing and installation of approximately 20,700 LF of 4" and 3" water lines, 1 new package water booster pumping station, 30 post and/or fire hydrants on existing lines and appurtenances together with all related work as specified and shown on the Drawings will be received by the Edmonson County Water District at their office at the address shown above until 10:00 a.m. (CSDST), Tuesday, September 24, 2019, and then at said office opened and publicly read aloud.

The BIDDING DOCUMENTS, consisting of Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid, Bid Bond, Agreement, Notice of Award form, Notice to Proceed form, Construction Performance Bond, Construction Payment Bond, Sample Certificate of Insurance form, Application for Payment form, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Change Order form, Technical Specifications, Addenda, and Drawings, may be examined at the following locations:

- GRW Engineers, Inc., 404 BNA Drive, Suite 201, Nashville, TN 37217
- Edmonson County Water District, 1128 Hwy 259 N, Brownsville, KY 42210

Copies of the BIDDING DOCUMENTS must be obtained from the office of GRW Engineers Inc., located at 404 BNA Drive, Suite 201, Nashville, TN (tel: 615-366-1600) or through the digital plan room at <http://www.grwinc.com/plan-room> upon payment of \$190.00 for each set, which includes one full size paper copy and one digital (.pdf) copy on a CD. Suppliers, Manufacturers, Subcontractors, and Plan Rooms wanting only the digital copy (on a CD) of the documents may obtain same upon payment of \$100 per CD. Payment is not refundable. Documents will be shipped via UPS ground service. Overnight delivery of the documents via UPS or FedEx will only be made using the recipient's billing account number, Bids from anyone not on the Engineer's Plan Holders List will not be opened.

Bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond or a certified check in an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the bid to insure the execution of the contract for which the bid is made. In case the bid is not accepted, the check or bid bond will be returned to the bidder, but if the bid is accepted and the bidder shall refuse or neglect to enter into a contract with the Edmonson County Water District within ten (10) days after the time he has been notified of the acceptance of his bid, the said check or bid bond shall be forfeited as liquidated damages for the failure to do so.

No bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of ninety (90) days after closing time scheduled for the receipt of bids. The Edmonson County Water District reserves the right to waive informalities and to reject any and all bids.

Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated appropriations Act of 2017(Division A-Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies, Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference to American Iron and Steel requirement applies to this project. All listed iron and steel products used in this project must be produced in the United States. The term "iron and steel products" means the following products made primarily of iron and steel: lines or unlined pipe and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials. The de minimis and minor components waiver (all project specific waivers as applicable) apply to this contract.

By: Edmonson County Water District





# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE 1 – Defined Terms.....	2
ARTICLE 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents .....	2
ARTICLE 3 – Qualifications of Bidders .....	2
ARTICLE 4 – Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner’s Safety Program; Other Work at the Site.....	2
ARTICLE 5 – Bidder’s Representations .....	4
ARTICLE 6 – Pre-Bid Conference .....	5
ARTICLE 7 – Interpretations and Addenda.....	5
ARTICLE 8 – Bid Security .....	6
ARTICLE 9 – Contract Times .....	6
ARTICLE 10 – Liquidated Damages.....	6
ARTICLE 11 – Substitute and “Or-Equal” Items.....	6
ARTICLE 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	7
ARTICLE 13 – Preparation of Bid .....	7
ARTICLE 14 – NOT USED.....	8
ARTICLE 15 – Submittal of Bid.....	8
ARTICLE 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid.....	9
ARTICLE 17 – Opening of Bids.....	9
ARTICLE 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance .....	9
ARTICLE 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract .....	9
ARTICLE 20 – Bonds and Insurance.....	10
ARTICLE 21 – Signing of Agreement.....	10
ARTICLE 22 – NOT USED.....	10
ARTICLE 23 – NOT USED.....	10
ARTICLE 24 – Power Of Attorney .....	10
ARTICLE 25 – Laws And Regulations .....	10
ARTICLE 26 – Safety Standards And Accident Prevention .....	10
ARTICLE 27 – Wage Rate Requirements .....	11

## **ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. The term "Bidder" means one who submits a Bid directly to Owner, as distinct from a subbidder, who submits a bid to a Bidder. The term "Successful Bidder" means the lowest, qualified, responsible, and responsive Bidder to whom Owner (on the basis of Owner's evaluation as hereinafter provided) makes an award. The term "Bidding Documents" includes the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, the Bid Form, and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda issued prior to receipt of Bids).

## **ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

- 2.01 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents must be obtained from the Issuing Office in the number and format stated in the advertisement or invitation to bid. Bids from anyone not on the Engineer's Plan Holders List will not be opened.
- 2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.

## **ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS**

- 3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, Bidder shall submit with its Bid written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and the additional information listed in the Bid Form.
- 3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.
- 3.04 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.

## **ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

- 4.01 *Site and Other Areas*
- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

#### 4.02 Existing Site Conditions

##### A. Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions

1. If there are reports and/or additional information concerning site conditions available, they will be included as Appendices to the Bidding Documents.
2. Geotechnical Report: If a Geotechnical Report is available, it will be included as an appendix to the Bidding Documents. The Geotechnical Report describes certain select subsurface conditions that are anticipated to be encountered by Contractor during construction in specified locations.

The Conditions in the Geotechnical Report are intended to reduce uncertainty and the degree of contingency in submitted Bids. However, Bidders cannot rely solely on the said Conditions. Bids should be based on a comprehensive approach that includes an independent review and analysis of the Report all other Contract Documents, Technical Data, other available information, and observable surface conditions. Not all potential subsurface conditions are reported.

Nothing in the report is intended to relieve Bidders of the responsibility to make their own determinations regarding construction costs, bidding strategies, and Bid prices, nor of the responsibility to select and be responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and for safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

- B. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site are set forth in the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.
- C. Adequacy of Data: Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions, and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated subsurface or physical conditions appear in Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work, appear in Paragraph 5.06 of the General Conditions.

#### 4.03 Site Visit and Testing by Bidders

- A. Bidder shall conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.
- B. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.
- C. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing

so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site.

- D. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.
- E. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

#### 4.04 *Owner's Safety Program*

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. As the General Conditions indicate, if an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 4.05 *Other Work at the Site*

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

### **ARTICLE 5 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

5.01 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

- A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;
- B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the *Work included but not limited to the AIS requirements as mandated and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference which apply to the following products made primarily of iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.*
- D. carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Bidding Documents, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Bidding Documents, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings;

- E. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;
- F. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;
- G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
- H. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;
- I. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and
- J. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 6 – PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

- 6.01 A pre-Bid conference will be held at the time and location stated in the invitation or advertisement to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

#### **ARTICLE 7 – INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- 7.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

## ARTICLE 8 – BID SECURITY

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of **five (5) percent** of Bidder’s maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner’s exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.
- 8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or **91 days** after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening.

## ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT TIMES

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement.

## ARTICLE 10 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- 10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Supplemental General Conditions and referred to in the Agreement.

## ARTICLE 11 – SUBSTITUTE AND “OR-EQUAL” ITEMS

- 11.01 **The Contract for the Work, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those “or-equal” or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an “or-equal” or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer at least 15 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids in the case of a proposed substitute and 5 days prior in the case of a proposed “or-equal”. Each such request shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions. *Each such request shall include the Manufacturer’s Certification Letter for compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference, if applicable.* The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer’s decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum**

issued to all prospective Bidders. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Substitutes and “or-equal” materials and equipment may be proposed by Contractor in accordance with Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General conditions after the Effective Date of the contract.

- 11.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of “or-equal” or substitution requests are made at Bidder’s sole risk.
- 11.03 If an award is made, Contractor shall be allowed to submit proposed substitutes and “or-equals” in accordance with the General Conditions.

## ARTICLE 12 – SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

- 12.01 **If required by the bid documents**, the Bidder shall submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the major portions of the Work. If requested by Owner, such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute.
- 12.02 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.
- 12.03 Subsequent to the submittal of the Bid, **Owner may not require the Successful Bidder or Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity against which Contractor has reasonable objection.**
- 12.04 **The Contractor shall not award work to Subcontractor(s) in excess of the limits stated in SGC 7.06.**

## ARTICLE 13 – PREPARATION OF BID

- 13.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.
  - A. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.
  - B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words “No Bid” or “Not Applicable.”

- 13.02 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.
- 13.03 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.
- 13.04 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and official address.
- 13.05 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.
- 13.06 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 13.07 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 13.08 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.
- 13.09 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder's authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder shall covenant in writing to obtain such authority and qualification prior to award of the Contract and attach such covenant to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form. 11.8 The Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for overhead and profit on account of any cash allowances named in the Contract Documents as provided in Paragraph 11.02 of the General Conditions.
- The Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for overhead and profit on account of any cash allowances named in the Contract Documents as provided in Paragraph 11.02 of the General Conditions.
- 13.10 Each Bid must be submitted on the prescribed form and accompanied by the submittals listed in the Bid Form.

#### **ARTICLE 14 – NOT USED**

#### **ARTICLE 15 – SUBMITTAL OF BID**

- 15.01 With each copy of the Bidding Documents, a Bidder is furnished one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and, if required, the Bid Bond Form. The unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 7 of the Bid Form.
- 15.02 A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED."



- 15.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

#### **ARTICLE 16 – MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

- 16.01 A Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.
- 16.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.
- 16.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 17 – OPENING OF BIDS**

- 17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

#### **ARTICLE 18 – BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE**

- 18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

#### **ARTICLE 19 – EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- 19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, then the Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive; provided that Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.
- 19.02 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award shall be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.
- 19.03 In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
- 19.04 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers

proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.

- 19.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

## **ARTICLE 20 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

- 20.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner’s requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

## **ARTICLE 21 – SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

- 21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Within ten days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 22 – NOT USED**

## **ARTICLE 23 – NOT USED**

## **ARTICLE 24 – POWER OF ATTORNEY**

- 24.01 Attorneys-in-fact who sign Bid Bonds or Contract Bonds must file with each bond a certified and effective dated copy of their power of attorney.
- 24.02 ***Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated appropriations Act of 2017(Division A-Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies, Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference applies to American Iron and Steel requirement to this project. All listed iron and steel products used in this project must be procured in the United States. “Iron and Steel products” is defined in Section 1.b.2. The de minimis and minor components waiver apply to this contract.***

## **ARTICLE 25 – LAWS AND REGULATIONS**

- 25.01 The Bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable State Laws, municipal ordinance, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the Project shall apply to the Contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the Contract the same as though herein written out in full.

## **ARTICLE 26 – SAFETY STANDARDS AND ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

- 26.01 With respect to all Work performed under this contract, the Contractor shall:

- A. Comply with the safety standards provisions of applicable laws, building and construction codes and the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Public Law 91-596), and the requirements of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1518 as published in the "Federal Register", Volume 36, No. 75, Saturday, April 17, 1971.
- B. Exercise every precaution at all times for the prevention of accidents and the protection of persons (including employees) and property.
- C. Maintain at his/her office or other well-known place at the job site, all articles necessary for giving first aid to the injured, and shall make standing arrangements for the immediate removal to a hospital or doctor's care of persons (including employees), who may be injured on the job site before the employer has made a standing arrangement for removal of injured persons to a hospital or a doctor's care.

#### **ARTICLE 27 – WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS**

**27.01 If the contract price is in excess of \$100,000, provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act at 29 CFD 5.5(b) apply.**

**As per current regulations and requirements, State or Federal Wage Rates do not apply to this contract.**



**BID FORM**

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

Edmonson County Water District  
2017 Edmonson/Hart Water Line Project

**PROJECT NUMBER**

GRW 3621-08

**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

***EDMONSON COUNTY WATER DISTRICT***  
1128 Highway 259 North  
Brownsville, KY 42210

The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for **90 days** after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

**ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

<u>Addendum No.</u>	<u>Addendum, Date</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work and including all AIS requirements.

- D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Bidding Documents, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Bidding Documents, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
- E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

##### **4.01 Bidder certifies that:**

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;

- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract.

**ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID**

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

Notes: 1. Bids shall include sales tax, where required, and all other applicable taxes and fees.

Item No.	Approx. Quantity		Bid Item Description	Unit Bid Price	Total
1.	6,800	L.F.	4-inch PVC pipe SDR 21, including fittings, thrust blocking, complete and in place as shown on the drawings (Pay Items 9 and 10 are in addition to this where applicable)	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.	1,200	L.F.	4-inch PVC pipe SDR 21, w/ granular backfill including fittings, thrust blocking, complete and in place as shown on the drawings	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.	400	L.F.	4-inch PVC pipe SDR 17, including fittings, thrust blocking, complete and in place as shown on the drawings (Pay Items 9 and 10 are in addition to this where applicable)	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.	50	L.F.	4-inch PVC pipe SDR 17, w/ granular backfill including fittings, thrust blocking, complete and in place as shown on the drawings	\$ _____	\$ _____
5.	9,620	L.F.	3-inch PVC pipe SDR 21, including fittings, thrust blocking, complete and in place as shown on the drawings (Pay Items 9 and 10 are in addition to this where applicable)	\$ _____	\$ _____
6.	740	L.F.	3-inch PVC pipe SDR 21, w/ granular backfill including fittings, thrust blocking, complete and in place as shown on the drawings	\$ _____	\$ _____
7.	1,540	L.F.	3-inch PVC pipe SDR 17, including fittings, thrust blocking, complete and in place as shown on the drawings (Pay Items 9 and 10 are in addition to this where applicable)	\$ _____	\$ _____
8.	200	L.F.	3-inch PVC pipe SDR 17, w/ granular backfill including fittings, thrust blocking, complete and in place as shown on the drawings	\$ _____	\$ _____
9.	18,360	L.F.	Allowance price for initial cleanup, seeding, strawing, etc., for Bid Item Nos. 1, 3, 5, and 7	\$ <u>0.50</u>	\$ <u>9,180.00</u>
10.	18,360	L.F.	Allowance price for final cleanup, seeding, strawing, etc., to be released after final establishment of acceptable grass cover	\$ <u>0.50</u>	\$ <u>9,180.00</u>

EJCDC® C-410, Bid Form for Construction Contracts.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved. Page 3

Item No.	Approx. Quantity		Bid Item Description	Unit Bid Price	Total
11.	20,840	L.F.	No. 12 copper locator wire, complete in place as shown on the drawings.	\$ _____	\$ _____
12.	120	L.F.	Directional bore w/4-inch HDPE SDR 9 carrier pipe, complete and in place as shown on the drawings	\$ _____	\$ _____
13.	75	L.F.	Bore & Jack under state hwy. & county roads w/10 inch dia. steel casing pipe (0.375" thk.) w/4-inch PVC carrier pipe, complete and in place as shown on the drawings	\$ _____	\$ _____
14.	65	L.F.	Bore & Jack under state hwy. & county roads w/10 inch dia. steel casing pipe (0.375" thk.) w/4-inch RJDIP carrier pipe, complete and in place as shown on the drawings	\$ _____	\$ _____
15.	30	L.F.	Bore & Jack under state hwy. & county roads w/8 inch dia. steel casing pipe (0.375" thk.) w/3-inch PVC carrier pipe, complete and in place as shown on the drawings	\$ _____	\$ _____
16.	1	EA	Connection to existing 6-inch water line w/6" x 3" tapping sleeve and valve, and all associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
17.	1	EA	Connection to existing 4-inch water line w/4" x 4" tapping sleeve and valve, and all associated work including 2" master meter assembly (Priceville Rd.)	\$ _____	\$ _____
18.	2	EA	Connection to existing 4-inch water line w/4" x 3" tapping sleeve and valve, and all associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
19.	1	EA	Connection to existing 3-inch water line w/3" x 3" tapping sleeve and valve, and all associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
20.	1	EA	Connection to existing 6-Inch water line w/tee and cutting-in sleeve and all associated work (valves are separate payment)	\$ _____	\$ _____
21.	4	EA	Connection to existing 4-Inch water line w/tee and cutting-in sleeve and all associated work (valves are separate payment)	\$ _____	\$ _____
22.	2	EA	6" gate valve assembly complete in place including all associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
23.	12	EA	4" gate valve assembly complete in place including all associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
24.	4	EA	Blowoff assembly complete in place including piping, fittings, valve, kickers and associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
25.	2	EA	Post hydrant assembly installed on new 4" water line complete in place including piping, fittings, valve, kickers and associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
26.	4	EA	1-Inch air release valve assembly	\$ _____	\$ _____

EJCDC® C-410, Bid Form for Construction Contracts.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved. Page 4



Item No.	Approx. Quantity		Bid Item Description	Unit Bid Price	Total
27.	4	EA	Leak detection meter assembly installed on existing piping at water tanks complete in place including all associated work (meter furnished by Owner)	\$ _____	\$ _____
28.	7	EA	Fire hydrant assembly installed on existing 6" water line complete in place including piping, fittings, tapping sleeve and valve, kickers and associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
29.	2	EA	Fire hydrant assembly installed on existing 8" water line complete in place including piping, fittings, tapping sleeve and valve, kickers and associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
30.	1	EA	Fire hydrant assembly installed on existing 12" water line complete in place including piping, fittings, tapping sleeve and valve, kickers and associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
31.	2	EA	Post hydrant assembly installed on existing 6" water line complete in place including piping, fittings, tapping sleeve and valve, kickers and associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
32.	18	EA	Post hydrant assembly installed on existing 4" water line complete in place including piping, fittings, tapping sleeve and valve, kickers and associated work	\$ _____	\$ _____
33.	11	EA	Type A service connection, complete and in place, including water main connection and appurtenances, service line from water main to meter box, meter box installation, and appurtenances, and all associated work (meter will be furnished by Owner).	\$ _____	\$ _____
34.	12	EA	Type B service connection, complete and in place, including water main connection and appurtenances, bore and jack under roadway with steel casing pipe and service line from water main to meter box, meter box installation, and appurtenances, and all associated work (meter will be furnished by Owner).	\$ _____	\$ _____
35.	100	L.F.	3/4-Inch PE Service Line in excess of required maximum amount shown in Type A or Type B service connections or reconnections, Class 200 polyethylene classified PE 3406, complete and in place.	\$ _____	\$ _____
36.	16	EA	Disconnect existing service from existing water line, including closing of existing corp stop and plugging of existing service line, complete and in place.	\$ _____	\$ _____
37.	50	L.F.	Pavement repair	\$ _____	\$ _____
38.	20	L.F.	Concrete Repair for driveways and sidewalks	\$ _____	\$ _____

EJCDC® C-410, Bid Form for Construction Contracts.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved. Page 5

Item No.	Approx. Quantity		Bid Item Description	Unit Bid Price	Total
39.	50	L.F.	Rip-Rap for bank stabilization	\$ _____	\$ _____
40.	50	C.Y.	Concrete for cradles, caps, piers, anchors & encasement	\$ _____	\$ _____
41.	100	C.Y.	Undercut of water line ditch in excess of details shown on plans and as specified where directed by Engineer including crushed stone backfilling of undercut areas	\$ _____	\$ _____
42.	1	LS.	Cedar Hill booster pumping station, including all piping, valves, connections to existing lines, sitework, electrical, etc., complete and in place as shown on the drawings	\$ _____	\$ _____
Total Amount of Bid:				\$ _____	

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

Bonds required under Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions will be based on the Contract Price.

#### ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION

6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete within **150** calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within **170** calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

#### ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

- A. Required Bid security;
- B. List of Proposed Subcontractors;
- C. List of Project References;

- D. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such license within the time for acceptance of Bids;
- E. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data; and
- F. **Executed Compliance Statement (RD 400-6). Refer to specific equal opportunity requirements set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions.**
- G. **Executed Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – Lower Tier Covered Transactions (AD-1048).**
- H. **If bid exceeds \$100,000, executed RD Instruction 1940-Q, Exhibit A-1, Certification for Contracts, Grants, and Loans.**
- I. Manufacturer’s Certification Letter on any approved “or equal” or substitute request to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference.

**ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL**

**BIDDER:** *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

\_\_\_\_\_

**By:***[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

***[Printed name]*** \_\_\_\_\_

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Telephone Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Fax Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contact Name and e-mail address:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Employer’s Tax ID No.** \_\_\_\_\_



## BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

---

BIDDER (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

Edmonson County Water District  
1128 Highway 259 North  
P.O. Box 208  
Brownsville, KY 42210

BID

Bid Due Date:

Description (*Project Name— Include Location*): Edmonson County Water District – 2017 Edmonson/Hart County Water Lines

BOND

Bond Number:

Date:

Penal sum \_\_\_\_\_

\$

(Words)

(Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**BIDDER**

**SURETY**

(Seal)

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice.*

*Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.*

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
  - 3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

# PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

Each bidder shall enter, in the spaces provided, the names of major subcontractors he proposes to employ and the classification or type of work that they will perform. Upon award of contract, the named subcontractors shall be employed to perform the work, unless changes are specifically authorized by the Engineer.

A major subcontractor is defined as a subcontractor whose subcontract constitutes approximately three (3) per cent or more of the total contract amount.

Failure to furnish all information requested in this Questionnaire may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

## LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

SUBCONTRACTOR'S /ADDRESS

WORK DESCRIPTION/TOTAL VALUE

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---





## QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT

THE INFORMATION SUPPLIED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS CONFIDENTIAL TO THE EXTENT  
PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS

**1. SUBMITTED BY:**

Official Name of Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**2. SUBMITTED TO:**

GRW Engineers, Inc.

**3. SUBMITTED FOR:**

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Edmonson County Water District

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

2017 Edmonson/Hart Water Line Project  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**TYPE OF WORK:**

Water line extensions and distribution system improvements  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**4. CONTRACTOR'S CONTACT INFORMATION**

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

EJCDC® C-451, Qualifications Statement.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Page 1 of 5

**5. AFFILIATED COMPANIES:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**6. AGE OF COMPANY:**

How many years has firm been in business as a General Contractor?

\_\_\_\_\_

**7. SUBCONTRACTORS:**

Does the firm plan to sublet any part of the work in this Contract? If so, please provide details.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**8. BONDING INFORMATION**

Bonding Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Bonding Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Aggregate Bonding Capacity: \_\_\_\_\_

Available Bonding Capacity as of date of this submittal: \_\_\_\_\_

---

EJCDC® C-451, Qualifications Statement.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Page 2 of 5

---

**9. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

Financial Institution: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Account Manager: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

INCLUDE AS AN ATTACHMENT AN AUDITED BALANCE SHEET FOR EACH OF THE LAST 3 YEARS

**10. CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE:**

Current Experience:

List as **Schedule A** all uncompleted projects currently under contract.

Previous Experience:

List as **Schedule B** all projects completed within the last 5 Years .

Include the following information on both schedules:

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone: e-mail:	Name: Company: Telephone: e-mail:				

Has firm listed in Section 1 ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to it?

YES  NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Has any Corporate Officer, Partner, Joint Venture participant or Proprietor ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to them in their name or when acting as a principal of another entity?

YES  NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Are there any judgments, claims, disputes or litigation pending or outstanding involving the firm listed in Section 1?

YES  NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

**11. EQUIPMENT:**

MAJOR EQUIPMENT:

List as **Schedule C** all pieces of major equipment available for use on Owner's Project. Include the following information:

ITEM	PURCHASED OR RENTED?	DATE	CONDITION	ACQUIRED VALUE
------	----------------------	------	-----------	----------------

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION SUBMITTED HEREWITH, INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS, IS TRUE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF.

NAME OF ORGANIZATION: \_\_\_\_\_

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

1. Schedule A (Current Experience).
2. Schedule B (Previous Experience).
3. Schedule C (Major Equipment).
4. Audited balance sheet for each of the last 3 years for firm named in Section 1.



## COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

This statement relates to a proposed contract with Edmonson County Water District

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of borrower or grantee)

who expects to finance the contract with assistance from either the Rural Housing Service (RHS), Rural Business-Cooperative Service (RBS), or the Rural Utilities Service (RUS) or their successor agencies, United States Department of Agriculture (whether by a loan, grant, loan insurance, guarantee, or other form of financial assistance). I am the undersigned bidder or prospective contractor, I represent that:

1. I  have,  have not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to Executive Order 11246 (regarding equal employment opportunity) or a preceding similar Executive Order.
2. If I have participated in such a contract or subcontract, I  have,  have not, filed all compliance reports that have been required to file in connection with the contract or subcontract.
- If the proposed construction contract is for \$50,000 or more: or  If the proposed nonconstruction contract is for \$50,000 or more and I have 50 or more employees, I also represent that:
3. I  have,  have not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirements of the Secretary of Labor.
4. If I have participated in such a contract or subcontract, I  have,  have not developed and placed on file at each establishment affirmative action programs as required by the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

I understand that if I have failed to file any compliance reports that have been required of me, I am not eligible and will not be eligible to have my bid considered or to enter into the proposed contract unless and until I make an arrangement regarding such reports that is satisfactory to either the RHS, RBS or RUS, or to the office where the reports are required to be filed.

I also certify that I do not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments, and that I do not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I certify further that I will not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments, and that I will not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I agree that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in my contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. I further agree that (except where I have obtained identical certifications for proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) I will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause; that I will retain such certifications in my files; and that I will forward the following notice to such proposed subcontractors (except where the proposed subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods):

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0575-0018. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 10 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information.

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTORS OF REQUIREMENTS FOR  
CERTIFICATIONS OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES**

A certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, order (32F.R. 7439, may 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a subcontract exceeding \$ 10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature of Bidder or Prospective Contractor)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Address (including Zip Code)*



## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

### Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion - Lower Tier Covered Transactions

This certification is required by the regulations implementing Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension, 7 CFR Part 3017, Section 3017.510, Participants' responsibilities. The regulations were published as Part IV of the January 30, 1989, Federal Register (pages 4722-4733). Copies of the regulations may be obtained by contacting the Department of Agriculture agency with which this transaction originated.

**(BEFORE COMPLETING CERTIFICATION, READ INSTRUCTIONS ON REVERSE)**

- (1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- (2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

---

Organization Name

PR/Award Number or Project Name

---

Name(s) and Title(s) of Authorized Representative(s)

---

Signature(s)

Date

### **Instructions for Certification**

1. By signing and submitting this form, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out on the reverse side in accordance with these instructions.
2. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
3. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
4. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transactions," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
5. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this form that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
6. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this form that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion - Lower Tier Covered Transactions," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

## CERTIFICATION FOR CONTRACTS, GRANTS, AND LOANS - RD

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant or Federal loan, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, modification of any Federal contract, grant or loan.

2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant or loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions.

3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants under grants and loans) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)



## NOTICE OF AWARD

---

Date of Issuance:

Owner: Edmonson County Water District      Owner's Contract No.:  
Engineer: GRW Engineers, Inc.      Engineer's Project No.: 3621-08  
Project: 2017 Edmonson/Hart County Water      Contract Name:  
Line Extensions

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

### TO BIDDER:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated [\_\_\_\_\_] for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

Edmonson County Water District – 2017 Edmonson/Hart County Water Line Extensions  
*[describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]*

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is: \$\_\_\_\_\_ *[note if subject to unit prices, or cost-plus]*

[ 6 ] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically. *[revise if multiple copies accompany the Notice of Award]*

a set of the Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner [ 6 ] counterparts of the Agreement, fully executed by Bidder.
2. Deliver with the executed Agreement(s) the Contract security *[e.g., performance and payment bonds]* and insurance documentation as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any):

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

---

Owner: Edmonson County Water District

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Copy: Engineer



**AGREEMENT  
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR  
FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between \_\_\_\_\_ the Edmonson County Water District (“Owner”) and \_\_\_\_\_ (“Contractor”).

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 – WORK**

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

**ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT**

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows:

Edmonson County Water District  
2017 Edmonson/Hart County Water Line Extensions  
GRW Project No. 3621-08

**ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER**

- 3.01 The Project has been designed by GRW, Inc.
- 3.02 The Owner has retained GRW Engineers, Inc. (“Engineer”) to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES**

- 4.01 *Time of the Essence*
  - A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.
- 4.02 *Contract Times: Dates*
  - A. The Work will be substantially completed on or before \_\_\_\_\_, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4.03 *Liquidated Damages*
  - A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and

difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) Contractor shall pay Owner as stipulated in Section 18.09 of the Supplemental General Conditions for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.

- B. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Work to be completed and ready for final payment (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

#### **4.04 (Paragraph Deleted)**

### **ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE**

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

- A. For all Work other than Unit Price Work, a lump sum of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .

All specific cash allowances are included in the above price in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

- B. For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the extended prices (established for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work by multiplying the unit price times the actual quantity of that item) as listed in the Contractor's executed Bid Form (Section 00 41 00) included in these Contract Documents.

The extended prices for Unit Price Work set forth as of the Effective Date of the Contract are based on estimated quantities. As provided in Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions, estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made by Engineer.

- C. Total of Lump Sum Amount and Unit Price Work (subject to final Unit Price adjustment) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .

### **ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 30th day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the



requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract.
  - a. **Ninety-five (95)** percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage); **(sentence deleted)**
  - b. **Ninety-five (95)** percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).
- B. After Substantial Completion **of the entire construction to be provided under the Contract Documents** has been achieved, and the initial punch list items completed, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to one hundred (100) percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less two hundred (200) percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

#### 6.03 *Final Payment*

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

### **ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST**

- 7.01 All amounts not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate allowed by law at the location of the project.

### **ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- 8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:
  - A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.
  - B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Contract Documents, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and

drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Contract Documents, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

- E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; and the Contract Documents with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
- G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

### 9.01 *Contents*

- A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:
  - 1. This Agreement (pages 1 to 7, inclusive).
  - 2. Performance bond (pages 1 to 3, inclusive).
  - 3. Payment bond (pages 1 to 3, inclusive).
  - 4. General Conditions (pages 1 to 66, inclusive).
  - 5. Supplementary Conditions (pages 1 to \_\_, inclusive).
  - 6. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 7. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of (**sheets shown on Index of Sheets**) sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: Edmonson County Water District – 2017 Edmonson/Hart County Water Line Extensions.
  - 8. Addenda (numbers \_\_ to \_\_, inclusive).
  - 9. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
    - a. Contractor's Bid (pages 1 to \_\_, inclusive).

10. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
  - a. Notice to Proceed.
  - b. Work Change Directives.
  - c. Change Orders.
  - d. Field Orders.
- B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### **10.01 Terms**

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

### **10.02 Assignment of Contract**

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

### **10.03 Successors and Assigns**

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

### **10.04 Severability**

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

### **10.05 Contractor's Certifications**

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

10.06 *Other Provisions*

- A. Owner stipulates that the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are based on EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract, published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee®, and Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on \_\_\_\_\_ (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER: Edmonson County Water District

CONTRACTOR:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

1128 Highway 259 North

P.O. Box 208

Brownsville, KY 42210

License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

*(where applicable)*

*(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)*

*NOTE TO USER: Use in those states or other jurisdictions where applicable or required.*



**CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY AND AGENCY CONCURRENCE**

CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY

PROJECT NAME: Edmonson County Water District – 2017 Edmonson/Hart County  
Water Line Extensions/Improvements

CONTRACTOR NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

I, the undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of the Edmonson County Water District, do hereby certify as follows: I have examined the attached Contract(s) and performance and payment bond(s) and the manner of execution thereof, and I am of the opinion that each of the aforesaid agreements is adequate and has been duly executed by the proper parties thereto acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties named thereon; and that the foregoing agreements constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with the terms, conditions, and provisions thereof.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name Date

AGENCY CONCURRENCE

As lender or insurer of funds to defray the costs of this Contract, and without liability for any payments thereunder, the Agency hereby concurs in the form, content, and execution of this Agreement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Agency Representative Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name





**NOTICE TO PROCEED**

---

Owner:	Edmonson County Water District	Owner's Contract No.:	
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	GRW Engineers, Inc.	Engineer's Project No.:	3621-08
Project:	2017 Edmonson/Hart County Water Line Extensions	Contract Name:	
		Effective Date of Contract:	

---

**TO CONTRACTOR:**

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on \_\_\_\_\_.

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date. In accordance with the Agreement, the date of Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the date of readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_.

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

1. *Notify all Utility Owners for marking existing underground utilities prior to digging.*

---

Owner: Edmonson County Water District

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Date Issued:

Copy: Engineer



**PERFORMANCE BOND**

CONTRACTOR *(name and address):*

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business):*

OWNER *(name and address):*

Edmonson County Water District  
 1128 Highway 259 North  
 P.O. Box 208  
 Brownsville, KY 42210

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location):*

2017 Edmonson/Hart County Water Line Extensions  
 Edmonson and Hart Counties, KY

**BOND**

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract):*

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(seal)*  
 Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(seal)*  
 Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

**Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.**

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence,

to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims

for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:



**PAYMENT BOND**

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER *(name and address)*:  
 Edmonson County Water District  
 259 Highway 259 North  
 P.O. Box 208  
 Brownsville, KY 42210

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location)*: 2017 Edmonson/Hart County Water Line Extensions  
 Edmonson and Hart Counties, KY

**BOND**

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 18

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_ *(seal)*

Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_ *(seal)*

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

**Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.**

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:
  - 5.1 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,
    - 5.1.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
    - 5.1.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
  - 5.2 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
  - 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
8. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.



11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
  12. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
  13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
  14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
  15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
- 16. Definitions**
- 16.1 **Claim:** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
    1. The name of the Claimant;
    2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
    3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
    4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
    5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
  - 16.2 **Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
  - 16.3 **Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
  - 16.4 **Owner Default:** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
  - 16.5 **Contract Documents:** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
  7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
  8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.
17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.
  18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:



**Contractor's Application for Payment No.** \_\_\_\_\_

3621-08

Application Period:		Application Date:
To <i>(Owner):</i>	From (Contractor):	Via (Engineer):
Project:	Contract:	
Owner's Contract No.:	Contractor's Project No.:	Engineer's Project No.:

**Application For Payment  
Change Order Summary**

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Approved Change Orders		
Number	Additions	Deductions
TOTALS		
NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS		

- 1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Net change by Change Orders..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 ± 2)..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE  
(Column F total on Progress Estimates)..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. RETAINAGE:
  - a.     X     \_\_\_\_\_ Work Completed..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - b.     X     \_\_\_\_\_ Stored Material..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b)..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5.c)..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application)..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. CLAIMS AGAINST THE CONTRACT FUNDS..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE  
(Column G total on Progress Estimates + Line 5.c above)..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Certification**

The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:  
 (1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;  
 (2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and  
 (3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is recommended by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Engineer) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Owner) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)

**Contractor Signature**

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)  
Funding or Financing Entity (if applicable)

00620-1

3621-08

### Progress Estimate - Lump Sum Work

### Contractor's Application

For (Contract):	Application Number:
Application Period:	Application Date:

A		B	Work Completed		E	F		G
			C	D		Materials Presently Stored (not in C or D)	Total Completed and Stored to Date (C + D + E)	
Specification Section No.	Description	Scheduled Value (\$)	From Previous Application (C+D)	This Period				
<b>Totals</b>								

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

00620-2



3621-08

### Stored Material Summary

### Contractor's Application

For (Contract):								Application Number:			
Application Period:								Application Date:			
Bid Item No.	A Supplier Invoice No.	B Submittal No. (with Specification Section No.)	Storage Location	C Description of Materials or Equipment Stored	D Stored Previously		E Amount Stored this Month (\$)	Subtotal Amount Completed and Stored to Date (D + E)	F Incorporated in Work		G Materials Remaining in Storage (\$) (D + E - F)
					Date Placed into Storage (Month/Year)	Amount (\$)			Date (Month/Year)	Amount (\$)	
<b>Totals</b>											

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

00620-4

## SECTION 00621 - AIS REQUIRED DOCUMENTS

1. American Iron and Steel Compliance Statement (KY Bulletin 1780-2, Attachment 1): **Copy attached which must be signed by all parties at the Preconstruction Conference.**
2. Engineer's Certification Letter (KY Bulletin 1780-2, Attachment 2): Copy attached which was submitted by Engineer to RD prior to bidding.
3. Contractor's Certification Letter (KY Bulletin 1780-2, Attachment 3): **Copy attached which shall be signed and submitted by Contractor upon completion of project.**
4. Required Format and Wording for Manufacturer's Certification Letter and description of required elements (KY Bulletin 1780-2, Attachment 4): **Copy attached of draft sample certification letter required to be submitted with each shop drawing for AIS items.**
5. Example lists of required AIS components including castings (Attachment 5) and construction materials (Attachment 6) and non-AIS non-construction materials (Attachment 7) which are not subject to AIS requirements. These documents are for reference only.
6. Informational Checklist for Project Specific Waiver Request (KY Bulletin 1780-2, Attachments 8 and 9): This document describes information required for a waiver request to the AIS requirement for a specific item and is attached for information only.
7. American Iron and Steel Materials Tracking List (KY Bulletin 1780-2, Attachment 10): This document is a summary table listing project items known to be required to meet the AIS requirements as prepared by the Engineer prior to bidding. The Contractor should verify that supplier quotes include materials and/or equipment specifically meeting the RD AIS requirements and can furnish the appropriate certification letters (see Item 4) for their items (note that this list may not be all inclusive and that other items may be required to be added). **The Contractor shall submit an updated copy of this List with each monthly request for payment.**

(SEE ATTACHED DOCUMENTS)

**END OF SECTION**





AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

"Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statues mandating domestic preference applies an American Iron and Steel requirement to this project.

All parties are required to comply with these requirements and to ensure that all iron and steel products used on this project are produced in the United States. The term "iron and steel products" means the following products made of primarily iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials."

\_\_\_\_\_  
**RD Representative Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Borrower Signature or Approved Representative**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Engineer's Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Contractor's Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name



**ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION LETTER**

DATE: June 18, 2019

RE: Edmonson County Water District  
2017 Edmonson/Hart Water Line Project  
GRW Project 3621-08

I hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, iron and steel products referenced in the Plans, Specifications, and Bidding Documents for this project comply with Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference or are the subject of a waiver approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee. This certification is not intended to be a warranty in any way, but rather the designer's professional opinion that to the best of their knowledge, the products comply.

I hereby commit that to the best of my ability, all iron and steel products that will be referenced in the Bid Addenda, Executed contracts, and Change Orders will comply with Section 746 of the Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference or are/will be the subject of a waiver approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee.

Louis E. Robbins, P.E.  
GRW Engineers, Inc.

\_\_\_\_\_  
By Authorized Representative (Signature)

Project Manager  
Title

This document is to be submitted prior to Agency authorization for Advertisement for Bids.



**CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION LETTER**

DATE:

**RE: APPLICANT  
PROJECT NAME  
CONTRACT NUMBER**

I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, all iron and steel products installed for this project by my company and by any and all subcontractors and manufacturers my company has contracted with for this project, comply with Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference or are the subject of a waiver approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee.

---

Name of Construction Company (Print)

---

By Authorized Representative (Signature)

---

Title

This certification is to be submitted upon completion of the project to the project engineer.



**REQUIRED FORMAT AND WORDING FOR  
MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATION LETTER**

Date:

Company Name:

Company Address:

Subject: AIS Step Certification for Project (X), Owner's Name, and Contract Number

I, (company representative), certify that the (melting, bending, galvanizing, cutting, etc.) processes for (manufacturing or fabricating) the following products and/or material shipped or provided for the subject project is in full compliance with the mandated AIS requirements.

Item, Products and/or Materials, and location of delivery (City, State)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

Such process for AIS took place in the following location:

---

City, State

This certification is to be submitted upon request to interested parties (e.g. municipalities, consulting engineers, general contractors, etc.)

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing materials to this project, please immediately notify the person(s) who is requesting to use your product(s).

---

Authorized Company Representative

*(Note: Authorized signature shall be manufacturer's representative and not the materials distributor or supplier)*

- Five items in a certification letter:
  - **What is the product?** The letter should list the specific product(s) delivered to the project site.
  - **Where was it made?** The letter should include the location(s) of the foundry/mill/factory where the product was manufactured (City and State).
  - **To whom was it delivered?** The letter should include the name of the project and jurisdiction where the product was delivered.
  - **Signature** of company representative.
  - **Reference AIS requirements**



**EXAMPLES OF MUNICIPAL CASTINGS** *(includes but not limited to):*

Access Hatches  
Ballast Screen  
Benches (Iron or Steel)  
Bollards  
Cast Bases  
Cast Iron Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular  
Cast Iron Riser Rings  
Catch Basin Inlet  
Cleanout/Monument Boxes  
Construction Covers and Frames  
Curb Corner Guards  
Curb Openings  
Detectable Warning Plates  
Downspout Shoes (Boot, Inlet)  
Drainage Grates, Frames and Curb Inlets  
Inlets  
Junction Boxes  
Lampposts  
Manhole Covers, Rings and Frames, Risers  
Meter Boxes  
Service Boxes  
Steel Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular  
Steel Riser Rings  
Trash Receptacles  
Tree Grates  
Tree Guards  
Trench Grates  
Valve Boxes, Covers and Risers

**EXAMPLES OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (included but not limited to)**

Wire rod, bar, angles  
Concrete reinforcing bar, wire, wire cloth  
Wire rope and cables  
Tubing  
Framing  
Joists  
Trusses  
Fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts)  
Welding rods  
Decking  
Grating  
Railings  
Stairs  
Access ramps  
Fire escapes  
Ladders  
Wall panels  
Dome structures  
Roofing  
Ductwork  
Surface drains  
Cable hanging systems  
Manhole steps  
Fencing and fence tubing  
Guardrails  
Doors  
Stationary screens

**EXAMPLES OF NON-CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS-** (includes but not limited to):

(Note: includes appurtenances necessary for their intended use and operation and are not subject to AIS requirements)

Pumps  
Motors  
Gear Reducers  
Drives (including variable frequency drives (VFD's))  
Electric/pneumatic/manual accessories used to operate valves (such as electric valve actuators).  
Mixers  
Gates (e.g. sluice and slide gates)  
Motorized screens (such as traveling screens)  
Blowers/aeration equipment  
Compressors  
Meters (flow and water meters)  
Sensors  
Controls and switches  
Supervisory control data acquisition (SCADA)  
Membrane filtration systems (includes RO package plants)  
Filters  
Clarifier arms and clarifier mechanisms  
Rakes  
Grinders  
Disinfection systems  
Presses (including belt presses)  
Conveyors  
Cranes  
HVAC (excluding network)  
Water heaters  
Heat exchangers  
Generators  
Cabinetry and housing (such as electrical boxes/enclosures)  
Lighting fixtures  
Electrical conduit  
Emergency life systems  
Metal office furniture  
Shelving  
Laboratory equipment  
Analytical instrumentation  
Dewatering equipment

**INFORMATIONAL CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC WAIVER REQUEST**

Please reference the specifications of the product.

Information	□	Note
<p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Description of the foreign and domestic construction materials</li> <li>— Unit of measure</li> <li>— Quantity</li> <li>— Price</li> <li>— Date that product is needed (e.g. time of delivery or availability)</li> <li>— Location of the construction project</li> <li>— Name and address of the proposed supplier</li> <li>— A detailed justification for the use of foreign construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request was submitted according to the instructions in the memorandum</li> <li>• Assistance recipient made a good faith effort to solicit bids for domestic iron and steel products, as demonstrated by language in requests for proposals, contracts, and communications with the prime</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Cost Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products (Exhibit J)</li> <li>— Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison</li> <li>— Supporting documentation indicating that the contractor made a reasonable survey of the market, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<p><b>Availability Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following supporting documentation necessary to demonstrate the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the materials for which the waiver is requested:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Supplier information or pricing information from a reasonable number of domestic suppliers indicating availability/delivery date for construction materials</li> <li>— Documentation of the assistance recipient's efforts to find available domestic sources, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers.</li> <li>— Date that product is needed (e.g. time of delivery or availability) to provide justification</li> <li>— Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request includes a statement from the prime contractor and/or supplier confirming the non-availability of the domestic construction materials for which the waiver is sought</li> <li>• Has the State received other waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects?</li> </ul>		



EXAMPLE COST TABLE FOR A PROJECT COST WAIVER

AIS/Non-AIS Cost Comparison Table											
Specification	Item or Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Cost if applying AIS	Cost if a waiver to AIS is applied					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					

TOTAL COST: \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00









DATE (MM/DD/YY)

**CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE****SAMPLE**

PRODUCER	<b>THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.</b>		
	COMPANY A		
INSURED	COMPANY B		
	COMPANY C		
	COMPANY D		

**COVERAGES**

**THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN. THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.**

CO LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YY)	POLICY EXPIRATION (MM/DD/YY)	LIMITS	
A	<b>GENERAL LIABILITY</b>				GENERAL AGGREGATE	\$ 1,000,000
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY				PRODUCTS-COMP/OP AGG	\$ 1,000,000
	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS MADE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR				PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	\$ 1,000,000
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONTRACTOR'S PROTECTION				EACH OCCURRENCE	\$ 1,000,000
					FIRE DAMAGE (Any One)	\$ 100,000
					MED EXP (Any One Person)	\$ 15,000
A	<b>AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY</b>				COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT	\$ 1,000,000
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO				BODILY INJURY	\$ 1,000,000
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ALLOWED AUTOS				(Per Person)	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS				BODILY INJURY	\$ 1,000,000
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS				(Per Accident)	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS				PROPERTY DAMAGE	\$ 1,000,000
A	<b>GARAGE LIABILITY</b>				AUTO ONLY-EA ACCIDENT	\$
	<input type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO				OTHER THAN AUTO ONLY	\$
					EACH ACCIDENT	\$
					AGGREGATE	\$
A	<b>EXCESS LIABILITY</b>				EACH OCCURRENCE	\$ 5,000,000
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UMBRELLA FORM				AGGREGATE	\$ 5,000,000
	<input type="checkbox"/> OTHER THAN UMBRELLA FORM					\$
A	<b>WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY</b>				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> STATUTORY LIMITS	
	THE PROPRIETOR/ PARTNERS/EXECUTIVE <input type="checkbox"/> INC				EACH ACCIDENT	\$ 4,000,000
	OFFICERS ARE: <input type="checkbox"/> EXC				DISEASE-POLICY LIMIT	\$ 4,000,000
					DISEASE-EACH EMPLOYEE	\$ 4,000,000
A	<b>OTHER: BUILDER'S RISK AND/OR INSTALLATION FLOATER</b>					

**DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS/LOCATIONS/VEHICLES/SPECIAL ITEMS:**

<b>CERTIFICATE HOLDER</b> Additional Insured – Owner & Engineer	<b>CANCELLATION</b> SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING COMPANY WILL MAIL 30 DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT.
--	---

# SUPPLEMENTAL ATTACHMENT FOR CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

**PROJECT** \_\_\_\_\_

**INSURED** \_\_\_\_\_

- |  | <b>Yes</b>               | <b>No</b>                | <b>N/A</b>               |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>A. General Liability</b>  |                          |                          |                          |
| 1. Does the General Aggregate apply to this Project only?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Does this policy include coverage for:  |                          |                          |                          |
| a. Premises—Operations?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. Explosion, Collapse and Underground Hazards?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c. Personal Injury Coverage?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d. Products Coverage?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| e. Completed Operations?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| f. Contractual Coverage for the Insured’s Obligations in Paragraph 6.03.C.2 of the General Conditions.   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>B. Worker’s Compensation</b>  |                          |                          |                          |
| 1. If the Insured is exempt from Worker’s Compensation statutes, does the Insured carry the equivalent Voluntary Compensation coverage?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>C. Final Payment Information</b>  |                          |                          |                          |
| 1. Is the certificate being furnished in connection with the Contractor’s request for final payment in accordance with the requirements of Paragraph 15.06.A.1 of the General Conditions?                            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. If so, and if the policy period extends beyond Project Completion Date, is Completed Operations coverage for this Project continued for the balance of this policy period?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>D. Termination Provisions</b>   |                          |                          |                          |
| 1. Has each policy shown on the certificate and this Supplement been endorsed to provide the holder with 30 days notice of cancellation and/or expiration? List below any policies which do not contain this notice. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>E. Other Provisions</b>   |                          |                          |                          |

\_\_\_\_\_

**Authorized Representative**

\_\_\_\_\_

**Date of Issue**

***Contractor to submit with request for Substantial Completion***

**CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION LETTER**

DATE:

**RE: APPLICANT  
PROJECT NAME  
CONTRACT NUMBER**

I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, all iron and steel products installed for this project by my company and by any and all subcontractors and manufacturers my company has contracted with for this project, comply with Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference or are the subject of a waiver approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Construction Company (Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
By Authorized Representative (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

This certification is to be submitted upon completion of the project to the project engineer.



**CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

**This [preliminary] [final] Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:**

All Work  The following specified portions of the Work:

**Date of Substantial Completion**

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work shall be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows: *[Note: Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.]*

Amendments to Owner's responsibilities:  None  
 As follows

Amendments to Contractor's responsibilities:  None  
 As follows:

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate: *[punch list; others]*

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract.

<b>EXECUTED BY ENGINEER:</b>		<b>RECEIVED:</b>		<b>RECEIVED:</b>	
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____	By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
(Authorized signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____



# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology .....	1
1.01 Defined Terms .....	1
1.02 Terminology .....	5
Article 2 – Preliminary Matters.....	6
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance .....	6
2.02 Copies of Documents .....	6
2.03 Before Starting Construction .....	6
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives .....	7
2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules .....	7
2.06 Electronic Transmittals.....	7
Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse .....	8
3.01 Intent.....	8
3.02 Reference Standards .....	8
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....	9
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents .....	9
3.05 Reuse of Documents .....	10
Article 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work .....	10
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed .....	10
4.02 Starting the Work.....	10
4.03 Reference Points .....	10
4.04 Progress Schedule .....	11
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress .....	11
Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions .....	12
5.01 Availability of Lands .....	12
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas .....	12
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	13
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions .....	14
5.05 Underground Facilities .....	15



5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site .....	17
Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance .....		19
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....	19
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions .....	19
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance .....	21
6.04	Owner’s Liability Insurance .....	23
6.05	Property Insurance.....	23
6.06	Waiver of Rights .....	25
6.07	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds .....	26
Article 7 – Contractor’s Responsibilities .....		26
7.01	Supervision and Superintendence .....	26
7.02	Labor; Working Hours .....	26
7.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment.....	27
7.04	“Or Equals” .....	27
7.05	Substitutes .....	28
7.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	30
7.07	Patent Fees and Royalties .....	31
7.08	Permits .....	32
7.09	Taxes .....	32
7.10	Laws and Regulations.....	32
7.11	Record Documents.....	33
7.12	Safety and Protection.....	33
7.13	Safety Representative .....	34
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs .....	34
7.15	Emergencies .....	34
7.16	Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals.....	34
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee.....	36
7.18	Indemnification .....	37
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	38
Article 8 – Other Work at the Site .....		38
8.01	Other Work .....	38
8.02	Coordination .....	39
8.03	Legal Relationships.....	39

Article 9 – Owner’s Responsibilities.....	40
9.01 Communications to Contractor.....	40
9.02 Replacement of Engineer .....	41
9.03 Furnish Data .....	41
9.04 Pay When Due.....	41
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings .....	41
9.06 Insurance.....	41
9.07 Change Orders.....	41
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	41
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....	41
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	41
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	41
9.12 Safety Programs .....	42
Article 10 – Engineer’s Status During Construction.....	42
10.01 Owner’s Representative.....	42
10.02 Visits to Site.....	42
10.03 Project Representative.....	42
10.04 Rejecting Defective Work.....	42
10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....	43
10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work .....	43
10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work .....	43
10.08 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities.....	43
10.09 Compliance with Safety Program.....	44
Article 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work .....	44
11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents .....	44
11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work .....	44
11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....	45
11.04 Change of Contract Price .....	45
11.05 Change of Contract Times .....	46
11.06 Change Proposals.....	46
11.07 Execution of Change Orders.....	47
11.08 Notification to Surety.....	47
Article 12 – Claims.....	48

12.01	Claims .....	48
Article 13 –	Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work.....	49
13.01	Cost of the Work .....	49
13.02	Allowances .....	51
13.03	Unit Price Work .....	52
Article 14 –	Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work.....	52
14.01	Access to Work.....	52
14.02	Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	53
14.03	Defective Work.....	53
14.04	Acceptance of Defective Work.....	54
14.05	Uncovering Work .....	54
14.06	Owner May Stop the Work .....	55
14.07	Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	55
Article 15 –	Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period .....	56
15.01	Progress Payments.....	56
15.02	Contractor’s Warranty of Title .....	59
15.03	Substantial Completion.....	59
15.04	Partial Use or Occupancy .....	60
15.05	Final Inspection .....	60
15.06	Final Payment.....	60
15.07	Waiver of Claims .....	62
15.08	Correction Period .....	62
Article 16 –	Suspension of Work and Termination .....	63
16.01	Owner May Suspend Work .....	63
16.02	Owner May Terminate for Cause .....	63
16.03	Owner May Terminate For Convenience .....	64
16.04	Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate .....	64
Article 17 –	Final Resolution of Disputes .....	65
17.01	Methods and Procedures.....	65
Article 18 –	Miscellaneous .....	65
18.01	Giving Notice .....	65
18.02	Computation of Times.....	65
18.03	Cumulative Remedies .....	65

18.04	Limitation of Damages .....	66
18.05	No Waiver .....	66
18.06	Survival of Obligations .....	66
18.07	Controlling Law .....	66
18.08	Headings.....	66



## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision

regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. (“CERCLA”); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5501 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. (“RCRA”); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .
15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner’s acceptance of the Bid.
27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.
32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or “RPR” includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer’s review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.
35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and



submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.
42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.
45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the

result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

## 1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*
1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:*
1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:*
1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
    - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
    - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
    - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*
1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

### 2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

- A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

### 2.02 *Copies of Documents*

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

### 2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.

- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

### **ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE**

#### **3.01 *Intent***

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

#### **3.02 *Reference Standards***

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
  - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

### 3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

#### A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

#### B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

### 3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract

Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.

- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

### 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

## **ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**

### 4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

### 4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

### 4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or

requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

#### 4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
  - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

#### 4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  - 2. abnormal weather conditions;
  - 3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  - 4. acts of war or terrorism.
- D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility



that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.

- E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.
- F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.
- G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

## **ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

### *5.01 Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

### *5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas*

- A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*
  - 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
  - 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise;

(b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

### 5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  - 1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;
  - 2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and
  - 3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
  - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and

procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

#### 5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
  2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
  3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or

decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
  - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
  - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
- a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or
  - b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
  - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

#### 5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
  2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
    - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
    - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;

- c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
  - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.
- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
  - 1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;
    - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
    - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
    - d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
  2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required

by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.
- H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.H shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this

Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## **ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

### **6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds***

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

### **6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions***

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or



authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.

- C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.
- J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

### 6.03 Contractor's Insurance

- A. *Workers' Compensation*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:
1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.
  2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).
  3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).
  4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).
- B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:
1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.
  2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.
  3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content*: Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
1. Products and completed operations coverage:
    - a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
  3. Broad form property damage coverage.
  4. Severability of interest.
  5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  6. Personal injury coverage.
  7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.

8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, “Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured” or its equivalent.
- D. *Automobile liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.
- E. *Umbrella or excess liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer’s liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.
- F. *Contractor’s pollution liability insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor’s operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.
- G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor’s commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.
- H. *Contractor’s professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.
- I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:
1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
  2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
  3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.

4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
  5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

#### 6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

#### 6.05 *Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:
  1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."
  2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available

under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.

3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.
  4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).
  5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).
  6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.
  7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
  8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.
  9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.
  10. not include a co-insurance clause.
  11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.
  12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.
  13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.
- B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change:* All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.
- C. *Deductibles:* The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner:* If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will

provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.

- E. *Additional Insurance*: If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Insurance of Other Property*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

#### 6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:
  - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  - 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of

payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.

- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

#### 6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

### **ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

#### 7.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

#### 7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.04 *"Or Equals"*

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.
  - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;



- 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
  - 4) it is not objectionable to Owner.
- b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
- 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
  - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

#### 7.05 Substitutes

- A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.
  2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
  3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

- a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
    - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
    - 2) be similar in substance to that specified, and
    - 3) be suited to the same use as that specified.
  - b. will state:
    - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,
    - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
    - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
  - c. will identify:
    - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
    - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
  - d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- E. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.

- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.

- I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.
- K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.
- L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.
- O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor
  - 2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

**7.07 Patent Fees and Royalties**

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not

identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.

- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work

#### 7.09 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

#### 7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times

resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

#### 7.11 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

#### 7.12 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone

employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

#### 7.13 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

#### 7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

#### 7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

#### 7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

##### A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:*

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
  - a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
  - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and

- d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
  2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.
  3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.
- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.
1. *Shop Drawings:*
    - a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
    - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
  2. *Samples:*
    - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
    - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
  3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Other Submittals:* Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.
- D. *Engineer's Review:*
1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.



2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.
5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.
6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  - 1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  - 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  - 1. observations by Engineer;
  - 2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  - 3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  - 4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  - 5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  - 6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  - 7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  - 8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

#### 7.18 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any

limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### 7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

### **ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

#### 8.01 *Other Work*

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner

may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.
- D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

#### 8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
  - 1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  - 2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

#### 8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal

seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.
- C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.
- D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

## **ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### *9.01 Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

#### 9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

### **ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

#### 10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

#### 10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

#### 10.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.
- D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.
- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.



#### 10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

### **ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### 11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
  - 1. *Change Orders:*
    - a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
    - b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  - 2. *Work Change Directives:* A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.
  - 3. *Field Orders:* Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

#### 11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change

involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

#### 11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

#### 11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
  - 1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or
  - 2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or
  - 3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
  - 1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  - 2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
    - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
    - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01.C.2.a and

11.01.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;

- d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
- e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
- f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

#### 11.06 *Change Proposals*

- A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. *Procedures:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.

2. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.
  3. *Binding Decision:* Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals:* If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

#### 11.07 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
  3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
  4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

#### 11.08 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

## ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS

### 12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process:* The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer’s decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and
  3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. *Submittal of Claim:* The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor’s knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. *Review and Resolution:* The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation:*
1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
  2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
  3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator’s fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval:* If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim:* If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction,

the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.

- G. *Final and Binding Results:* If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### **13.01 Cost of the Work**

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
  2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
  2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
  - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
  - f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
  - g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
  - h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:
1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
  2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
  3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. *Contractor's Fee:* When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.
- E. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

### 13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances:* Contractor agrees that:
1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.



- C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 *Unit Price Work*

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:
  - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;
  - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - 3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

**ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

14.01 *Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

#### 14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
  - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  - 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  - 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  - 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
  - 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.

- C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement*: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages*: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

#### 14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

#### 14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

## ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

### 15.01 *Progress Payments*

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments:*
1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
  2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
  3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. *Review of Applications:*
1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
  2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
    - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
    - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for

Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

- c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
    - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
    - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
  4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
    - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
    - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
    - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
    - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or
    - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
  5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
  6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
    - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
    - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
    - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
    - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
    - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due:*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner:*

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
  - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
  - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
  - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
  - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
  - f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;
  - j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction

imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

#### 15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor



may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.

- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

#### 15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.
  2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
  3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
  4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.06 *Final Payment*

- A. *Application for Payment:*
  1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of

inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
  - d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

**B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:***

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

**C. *Completion of Work:*** The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

**D. *Payment Becomes Due:*** Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer

(less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

#### 15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.
- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

#### 15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
  - 2. correct such defective Work;
  - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with

respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

## **ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

### **16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work***

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

### **16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause***

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
  - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs,

losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

#### 16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the

Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

### **17.01 *Methods and Procedures***

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
  - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
  - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
  - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### **18.01 *Giving Notice***

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
  - 1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or
  - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

### **18.02 *Computation of Times***

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

### **18.03 *Cumulative Remedies***

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of

them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

**ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION OF FINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

PROJECT NAME: Edmonson county Water District - 2017 Edmonson/Hart County Water Line Extensions

The final Drawings and Specifications, other assembled Construction Contract Documents, bidding-related documents (or requests for proposals or other construction procurement documents), and any other Final Design Phase deliverables, comply with all requirements of the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service, to the best of my knowledge and professional judgment.

If the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee (EJCDC) documents have been used, all modifications required by RUS Bulletin 1780-26 have been made in accordance the terms of the license agreement, which states in part that the Engineer "must plainly show all changes to the Standard EJCDC Text, using 'Track Changes' (redline/strikeout), highlighting, or other means of clearly indicating additions and deletions." Such other means may include attachments indicating changes (e.g. Supplementary Conditions modifying the General Conditions).

---

Engineer

Date

---

Name and Title





**RD SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS TO EJCDC  
GENERAL CONDITIONS**



## RD SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS TO EJCDC GENERAL CONDITIONS

These Supplementary General Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC® C-700 (2013 Edition). All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

These revisions to the General Conditions are requirements of the funding agency, USDA Rural Development Utilities Service, and are applied in conjunction with the GRW Supplemental General Conditions.

The terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary General Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SGC" added thereto.

### **SGC-1.01.A.8.**

**Add the following language to the end of Paragraph 1.01.A.8:**

The Change Order form to be used on this Project is EJCDC No. C-941. Agency approval is required before Change Orders are effective.

### **SGC-1.01.**

**Add the following language at the end of the last sentence of Paragraph 1.01.A.48:**

A Work Change Directive cannot change Contract Price or Contract Times without a subsequent Change Order.

### **SGC-1.01.**

**Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 1.01.A.48:**

49. *Abnormal Weather Conditions* – Conditions of extreme or unusual weather for a given region, elevation, or season as determined by Engineer. Extreme or unusual weather that is typical for a given region, elevation, or season should not be considered Abnormal Weather Conditions.

### **SGC-1.01**

**Add the following new Paragraphs after Paragraph 1.01.A.49:**

50. *Agency* - The Project is financed in whole or in part by USDA Rural Utilities Service pursuant to the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act (7 USC Section 1921 et seq.). The Rural Utilities Service programs are administered through the USDA Rural Development offices; therefore, the Agency

for these documents is USDA Rural Development.

51. *Manufacturer's Certification Letter* – is documentation provided by the manufacturer, supplier, distributor, vendor, fabricator, etc, to various entities station that the AIS products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with the AIS requirements.

52. AIS refers to requirements mandated by Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. "iron and Steel Products" is defined in Section 1.b.2.

#### **SGC-2.02**

**Delete Paragraph 2.02.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:**

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor five copies of conformed Contract Documents incorporating and integrating all Addenda and any amendments negotiated prior to the Effective Date of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies of the conformed Contract Documents will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

#### **SGC-4.01**

**Delete the following sentence from Paragraph 4.01A:**

In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the ninetieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

#### **SGC-4.05**

**Replace the phrase "abnormal weather conditions" from Paragraph 4.05.C.2 and replace with "Abnormal Weather Conditions"**

#### **SGC-5.03**

**Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 5.03B:**

If any geotechnical exploration for the project was performed and reported, said report will be included as an Appendix. The geotechnical report shall be used as a reference and all recommendations included therein shall be followed in full.

#### **SGC-5.06**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 5.06.A.2:**

3. If any Hazardous Conditions were reported, said report will be included as an Appendix.

#### **SGC-6.03**

**Add the following paragraphs after Paragraph 6.03.J:**

K. The insurance required by this Paragraph shall include specific coverage and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverages tabulated in the prototype Certificate of Insurance included as Section 00 62 16, or as required by law, whichever is greater.

**SGC-7.03**

**Add the following sentence:**

All iron and steel must meet AIS requirements.

**SGC-7.04**

**Amend the third sentence of Paragraph 7.04.A by deleting the following words:**

Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent or "or-equal" item is permitted

**SGC-7.04**

**Amend the last sentence of Paragraph 7.04.A.1.a.3 by striking out "and", and adding a period at the end of said paragraph.**

**SGC-7.04**

**Delete Paragraph 7.04.A.1.a.4 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:**

(Deleted)

**SGC-7.04**

**Add the following paragraph:**

SC 7.04.B.1: Contractor shall include the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) for compliance with AIS requirements to support data, if applicable. In addition, Contractor shall maintain an updated AIS Materials List (Exhibit J), to ensure that for de minimis waiver, cost is less than 5% of total materials cost for project and for minor components waiver, the cost of the non-domestically produced component is less than 5% of the total materials cost of the product.

**SGC-7.05**

**Add the following after 7.05.A.3.a.**

4) comply with AIS by providing the Manufacturer's Certification Letter, if applicable.

**SGC-7.06**

**Amend Paragraph 7.06.A by adding the following text to the end of the Paragraph:**

The contractor shall not award work valued at more than fifty percent of the Contract Price to Subcontractor(s), without prior written approval of the Owner.

#### **SGC-7.06**

**Delete Paragraph 7.06.B in its entirety and insert the following in its place.**

(Deleted)

#### **SGC-7.06**

**Amend the second sentence of Paragraph 7.06.E by striking out "Owner may also require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that".**

#### **SGC-7.11.A**

**Modify by inserting the following after "written interpretations and clarifications,;**

Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) is documentation provided by the manufacturer, supplier, distributor, vendor, fabricator, etc. to various entities stating that the iron and steel products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with AIS requirements.

#### **SC 7.16**

**Add the following paragraph after 7.11 A.1.:**

- e. obtain the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D) for any item in the submittal subject to AIS requirements and include the certificate in the submittal.

**Add the following paragraph after 7.16.D.8):**

- 9) Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings or sample shall include review of compliance with AIS requirements, as applicable.

#### **SC 7.17**

**Add the following paragraph after 7.17.D.:**

- E. Contractor shall certify upon substantial completion that all work and materials has complied with AIS requirements as mandated and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. Contractor shall provide Contractor's Certification Letter (Exhibit C) to Owner.

#### **SGC-10.03.A.**

The Duties, Responsibilities, and Limitations of Authority of the Resident Project Representative will be as stated in the document attached to these Supplementary General Conditions.

#### **SGC-10**

**Add the following after Paragraph 10.09:**

10.10A: Services required to determine and certify that, to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief, all iron and steel products referenced in the engineering analysis, the plans, specifications, bidding documents, and associated bid addenda requiring design revisions are either produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver. Services required to determine, to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief, that approved substitutes, equals, and all iron and steel products proposed in the shop drawings, change orders, and partial pay estimates are either produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver under the Consolidate Appropriations Act of 2017.

**SC 11.06.A.1:**

**Modify by inserting the following sentence after "within 15 days after the submittal of the change proposal..."**

Include supporting data (project name, name of manufacturer, city and state where the product was manufactured, description of product, signature of authorized manufacturer's representative) in the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Exhibit D), as applicable

**SGC-11.07**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 11.07.B:**

11.07.C All Contract Change Orders must be concurred in by Agency before they are effective.

**SGC-13.02**

Delete Paragraph 13.02.C in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

(Deleted)

**SGC-14.03**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 14.03.F:**

G. Installation of materials that are non-compliant with AIS requirements shall be considered defective work.

**SGC-15.01**

**Amend the second sentence of Paragraph 15.01.B.1 by striking out the following text: "a bill of sale, invoice or other".**

**Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 15.01.B.3:**



4. By submitting materials for payment, Contractor is certifying that the submitted materials are compliant with AIS requirements. Manufacturers' Certification letter for Materials satisfy this certification. Refer to Manufacturer's Certification Letter provided in these Contract Documents.
5. The Application for Payment form to be used on this Project is EJCDC No. C-620. The Agency must approve all Applications for Payment before payment is made.

**SGC-15.01**

**Add the following language at the end of Paragraph 15.01.B.3:**

No payments will be made that would deplete the retainage, place in escrow any funds that are required for retainage, or invest the retainage for the benefit of the Contractor.

**SGC-15.01**

**Add the following paragraph after Paragraph 15.01.C.2:**

- d. The materials presented for payment comply with AIS requirements.

**SGC-15.01**

**Delete Paragraph 15.01.D.1 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:**

The Application for Payment with Engineer's recommendations will be presented to the Owner and Agency for consideration. If both Owner and Agency find the Application for Payment acceptable, the recommended amount less any reduction under the provisions of Paragraph 15.01.E will become due twenty (20) days after the Application for Payment is presented to the Owner, and the Owner will make payment to the Contractor.

**Add the following paragraph after Paragraph 15.01.D.1**

2. An updated AIS Materials List (See Exhibit J) included in these contract documents must be dated and signed and submitted with each pay request prior to payment being authorized. An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.

**SGC-15.02**

Amend Paragraph 15.02.A by striking out the following text: "no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner" and inserting "no later than the time of payment by the Owner.":

**SGC-15.03**

**Add the following sentence to the end of Paragraph 15.03.A:**

Contractor shall also submit a certification stating the he has determined that, to the best of the

Contractor's knowledge and belief, all substitutes, equals, and iron and steel products proposed in the shop drawings, change orders, and partial payment estimates are produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver.

**SGC-18.11**

**Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 18.10:**

18.11 *Tribal Sovereignty.*

- A. No provision of this Agreement will be construed by any of the signatories as abridging or debilitating any sovereign powers of the named Tribe; affecting the trust-beneficiary relationship between the Secretary of the Interior, Tribe and Indian landowner(s); or interfering with the government-to government relationship between the United States and the Tribe.

**SGC-19 Add a new Article 19, "Federal Requirements," after Article 18.**

**SGC-19.01**

**Add the following language at the beginning of Article 18 with the title "Agency Not a Party."**

- A. This Contract is expected to be funded in part with funds provided by Agency. Neither Agency, nor any of its departments, entities, or employees is a party to this Contract.

**SGC-19.02**

**Add the following language after Article 19.01.A with the title "Contract Approval."**

- A. Owner and Contractor will furnish Owner's attorney such evidence as required so that Owner's attorney can complete and execute the following "Certificate of Owner's Attorney" (Exhibit GC-A) before Owner submits the executed Contract Documents to Agency for approval.
- B. Concurrence by Agency in the award of the Contract is required before the Contract is effective.

**SC 19.03**

**Add the following language after Article 19.02.B with the title "Conflict of Interest."**

- A. Contractor may not knowingly contract with a supplier or manufacturer if the individual or entity who prepared the plans and specifications has a corporate or financial affiliation with the supplier or manufacturer. Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall not engage in the award or administration of this Contract if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when: (i) the employee, officer or agent; (ii) any member of their immediate family; (iii) their partner or (iv) an organization that employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial interest in Contractor. Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from Contractor or subcontractors.

#### **SC-19.04**

##### **Add the following language after Article 19.03.A with the title "Gratuities."**

- A. If Owner finds after a notice and hearing that Contractor, or any of Contractor's agents or representatives, offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) to any official, employee, or agent of Owner or Agency in an attempt to secure this Contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this Contract, Owner may, by written notice to Contractor, terminate this Contract. Owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this Contract provides. However, the existence of the facts on which Owner bases such findings shall be an issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract.
- B. In the event this Contract is terminated as provided in paragraph 19.04.A, Owner may pursue the same remedies against Contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of this Contract by Contractor. As a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, Owner may pursue exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by Owner) which shall not be less than three nor more than ten times the costs Contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

#### **SC-19.05**

##### **Add the following language after Article 19.04.B with the title "Audit and Access to Records."**

- A. Owner, Agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Engineer which are pertinent to the Agreement, for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions. Engineer shall maintain all required records for three years after final payment is made and all other pending matters are closed.

#### **SC-19.06**

##### **Add the following language after Article 18.05.A with the title "Small, Minority and Women's Businesses."**

- A. If Contractor intends to let any subcontracts for a portion of the work, Contractor shall take affirmative steps to assure that small, minority and women's businesses are used when possible as sources of supplies, equipment, construction, and services. Affirmative steps shall consist of: (1) including qualified small, minority and women's businesses on solicitation lists; (2) assuring that small, minority and women's businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources; (3) dividing total requirements when economically feasible, into small tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation of small, minority, and women's businesses; (4) establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the work permit, which will encourage participation by small, minority and women's businesses; (5) using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce; (6) requiring each party to a subcontract to take the affirmative steps of this section; and (7) Contractor is encouraged to procure goods and services from labor surplus area firms.

#### **SGC-19.07 Add the following after Article 19.06.A with the title "Anti-Kickback."**

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 USC 874 and 40 USC 276c) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Buildings or Public Works Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants of the United States"). The Act provides that Contractor or subcontractor shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public facilities, to give up any part of the compensation to which they are otherwise entitled. Owner shall report all suspected or reported violations to Agency.

**SGC-19.08**

**Add the following after Article 19.07.A with the title "Clean Air and Pollution Control Acts."**

- A. If this Contract exceeds \$100,000, Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h) and 42 USC 7401et. seq.), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368) and Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 USC 1251 et seq.), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15) is required. Contractor will report violations to the Agency and the Regional Office of the EPA.

**SGC-19.09**

**Add the following after Article 19.08 with the title "State Energy Policy."**

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (P.L. 94-163). Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency, contained in any applicable State Energy Conservation Plan, shall be utilized.

**SGC-19.10**

**Add the following after Article 19.09 with the title "Equal Opportunity Requirements."**

- A. If this Contract exceeds \$10,000, Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor."
- B. Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative active obligations required by the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications, as set forth in 41 CFR Part 60-4 and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the Contract is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the Contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.
- C. Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction

subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the Contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the Contract is to be performed.

#### **SGC-19.11**

##### **Add the following after Article 19.10.C:**

##### **19.11 *Restrictions on Lobbying.***

- A. Contractor and each subcontractor shall comply with Restrictions on Lobbying (Public Law 101-121, Section 319) as supplemented by applicable Agency regulations. This Law applies to the recipients of contracts and subcontracts that exceed \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan that exceeds \$150,000 or a Federal grant that exceeds \$100,000. If applicable, Contractor must complete a certification form on lobbying activities related to a specific Federal loan or grant that is a funding source for this Contract. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 USC 1352. Each tier shall disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Certifications and disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the Owner. Necessary certification and disclosure forms shall be provided by Owner.

#### **SGC-19.12**

##### **Add the following after Article 19.11.A :**

##### **19.12 *Environmental Requirements.***

When constructing a project involving trenching and/or other related earth excavations, Contractor shall comply with the following environmental constraints:

- A. Wetlands – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert wetlands.
- B. Floodplains – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert 100 year floodplain areas delineated on the latest Federal Emergency Management Agency Floodplain Maps, or other appropriate maps, i.e., alluvial soils on NRCS Soil Survey Maps.
- C. Historic Preservation – Any excavation by Contractor that uncovers an historical or archaeological artifact shall be immediately reported to Owner and a representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).
- D. Endangered Species – Contractor shall comply with the Endangered Species Act, which provides for the protection of endangered and/or threatened species and critical habitat. Should any evidence of the presence of endangered and/or threatened species or their

critical habitat be brought to the attention of Contractor, Contractor will immediately report this evidence to Owner and a representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

- E. Mitigation Measures – If the project had an Environmental Report, Environmental Assessment, or Environmental Impact Statement to meet the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act, compliance with the mitigation measures, if any, in that document are hereby included as a condition of this contract.

### **SGC-19.13**

**Add the following after Article 19.12.E :**

19.13: AIS Requirement

- A. Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference applies in AIS requirement to this project. All iron and steel products used in this project must be produced in the U.S. The term "iron and steel products" is defined in Section 1.b.2. The de minimis and minor components waivers apply to this contract."

### **SGC-19.14**

**Add the following after Article 19.13.A**

19.14: Added Definitions:

"Assistance recipient" is the entity that received funding assistance from programs required to comply with AIS requirements in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. This term includes owner and/or applicant.

"Certifications" means the following:

- *Manufacturers'* certification is the documentation provided by the manufacturer or fabricator to various entities stating that the iron and steel products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with AIS requirements. If items are purchased via a supplier, distributor, vendor, etc. vs. direct from the manufacturer or fabricator directly, then the supplier, distributor, vendor, etc. will be responsible for obtaining and providing these certification letters to the parties purchasing the product.
- *Engineer's* certification is documentation that plans, specifications, and bidding documents comply with AIS.
- *Contractors'* certification is documentation submitted upon substantial completion of the project that all iron and steel products installed were produced in the U.S.

"Coating" means a covering that is applied to the surface of an object. If a coating is applied to the external surface of a domestic iron or steel component, and the application takes place outside of the U.S., said product will be considered a compliant

product under the AIS requirements. Any coating processes that are applied to the external surface of iron and steel components that would otherwise be AIS compliant would not disqualify the product from meeting the AIS requirements regardless of where the coating processes occur, provided that final assembly of the product occurs in the U.S. This exemption only applies to coatings on the *external surface* of iron and steel products, such as the lining of lined pipes. All manufacturing processes for lined pipes, including the application of pipe lining, must occur in U.S. for the product to be compliant with AIS requirements.

"Contractor" is the individual or entity with which the applicant has contracted (or is expected to) to perform construction services (or for water and waste projects funded by the programs which are subject to AIS requirements). This includes bidders and/or contractors that have received an award from the applicant and any party having a direct contractual relationship with the owner/applicant. A general contractor is often referred to as the prime contractor.

"Construction materials" are those articles, materials, or supplies made primarily of iron and steel, that are permanently incorporated into the project, not included mechanical and/or electrical components, equipment and systems. Some of these products may overlap with what is also considered "structural steel".

*Note:* Mechanical and electrical components, equipment, and systems are not considered construction materials. See definition of mechanical and electrical equipment.

"De minimis incidental components" are various miscellaneous low-cost components that are essential for, but incidental to, the construction and are incorporated into the physical structure of the project. Examples of incidental components could include small washers, screws, fasteners (such as "off the shelf" nuts and bolts, miscellaneous wire, corner bead, ancillary tube, signage, trash bins, door hardware etc. Costs for de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of five percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project. The cost of an individual item may not exceed one percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.

"Engineer" is an individual or entity with which the owner has contracted to perform engineering/architectural services for water and waste projects funded by the programs subject to AIS requirements.

"Iron and Steel Products" are defined as the following products made primarily of iron and steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials. Only items on the above list made of primarily iron or steel, permanently incorporated into the project must be produced in the U.S. For example; trench boxes, scaffolding or equipment, which are removed from the project site upon completion of the project, are not required to be made of U.S. Iron or Steel.

"Manufacturers" meaning supplier, fabricator, distributor, materialman, or vendor is an entity with which the applicant, general contractor or with any subcontractor has

contracted to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the project by the applicant, contractor or subcontractor.

"Manufacturing processes" are processes such as melting, refining, forming, rolling, drawing, finishing, and fabricating. Further, if a domestic iron and steel product is taken out of the U.S. for any part of the manufacturing process, it becomes foreign source material. However, raw materials such as iron ore, limestone, and iron and steel scrap are not covered by the AIS requirements, and the material(s), if any, being applied as coating are similarly not covered. Non-iron or steel components of an iron and steel product may come from non-U.S. sources. For example, for products such as valves and hydrants, the individual non-iron and steel components do not have to be of domestic origin. Raw materials, such as iron ore, limestone, scrap iron, and scrap steel, can come from non-U.S. sources.

"Mechanical equipment" is typically that which has motorized parts and/or is powered by a motor. "Electrical equipment" is typically any machine powered by electricity and included components that are part of the electrical distribution system. AIS does not apply to mechanical equipment.

"Minor components" are components within an iron or steel product otherwise compliant with the AIS requirements. This is different from the de minimis definition where de minimis pertains to the entire project and the minor component definition pertains to a single product. This waiver would allow non-domestically produced miscellaneous minor components comprising up to five percent of the total material cost of an otherwise domestically produced iron and steel product to be used. However, unless a separate waiver for a product has been approved, all other iron and steel components in said product must still meet the AIS requirements. This waiver does not exempt the whole product from the AIS requirements. Only minor components within said product and the iron or steel components of the product must be produced domestically. Valves and hydrants are also subject to the cost ceiling requirements described here. Examples of minor components could include items such as pins and springs in valves/hydrants, bands/straps in couplings, and other low cost items such as small fasteners etc.

"Municipal castings" are cast iron and steel infrastructure products that are melted and cast. They typically provide access, protection, or housing for components incorporated into utility owned drinking water, storm water, wastewater, and solid waste infrastructure.

"National Office" refers to the office responsible for the oversight and administration of the program nationally. The National Office sets policy, develops program regulations, and provides training and technical assistance to help the state offices administer the program. The National Office is located in Washington, D.C.

"Owner" is the individual or entity with which the general contractor has contracted regarding the work, and which has agreed to pay the general contractor for the performance of the work pursuant to the terms of the contract for water and waste projects funded by the programs subject to AIS requirement. For the purpose of this Bulletin, the term is synonymous with the term "applicant" as defined in 7 CFR 1780.7 (a) (1), (2), and (3), and is an entity receiving financial assistance from the programs subject



to AIS requirements.

"Primarily iron or steel" is defined as a product made of greater than 50 percent iron or steel, measured by cost. The cost should be based on the material costs. An exception to this definition is reinforced precast concrete (see Definition). All technical specifications and applicable industry standards (e.g. NIST, NSF, AWWA) must be met. If a product is determined to be less than 50 percent iron and steel, the AIS requirements do not apply.

For example, the cost of a fire hydrant includes:

1. The cost of materials used for the iron portion of the fire hydrant (e.g. bonnet, body, and shoe); and
2. The cost to pour and cast and create those components (e.g. labor and energy).

Not included in the cost are:

1. The additional material costs for the non-iron and steel internal working of the hydrant (e.g. stem, coupling, valve, seals, etc.); and
2. The cost to assemble the internal workings into the hydrant body.

"Produced in the United States" means that the production in the United States of the iron or steel products used in the project requires that all manufacturing processes must take place in the United States, with the exception of metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives.

"Project" is the total undertaking to be accomplished for the applicant by consulting engineers, programs subject to AIS requirements. The intentional splitting of projects to separate into smaller contracts or obligations to avoid AIS requirements is prohibited.

"Reinforced Precast Concrete" may not consist of at least 50 percent iron or steel, but the reinforcing bar and wire must be produced in the United States and meet the same standards for any other iron or steel product. Additionally, the casting of the concrete product must take place in the United States. The cement and other raw materials used in concrete production are not required to be of domestic origin. If the reinforced concrete is cast at the construction site, the reinforcing bar and wire are considered to be a construction material and must be produced in the United States.

"Steel" means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron between 0.02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements. Metallic elements such as chromium, nickel, molybdenum, manganese, and silicon may be added during the melting of steel for the purpose of enhancing properties such as corrosion resistance, hardness, or strength. The definition of steel covers carbon steel, alloy steel, stainless steel, tool steel, and other specialty steels.

"Structural steel" is rolled flanged shapes, having at least one dimension of their cross-section three for numerous other constructional purposes. Such shapes are designated as wide-flange shapes, standard I beams, channels, angles, tees, and zees. Other shapes include but are not limited to, H-piles, sheet piling, tie plates, cross ties, and those for other special purposes.

"United States" means each of the several states, the District of Columbia, and each Federally Recognized Indian Tribe.

**GRW SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS TO EJCDC  
GENERAL CONDITIONS**



## **GRW SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS TO EJCDC GENERAL CONDITIONS**

These Supplementary General Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC® C-700 (2013 Edition). All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary General Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SGC" added thereto.

### **SGC-2.02**

**Delete Paragraph 2.02.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:**

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor five copies of Contract Documents and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies of the conformed Contract Documents will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

### **SGC-4.01**

**Delete the following sentence from Paragraph 4.01A:**

In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the ninetieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is later.

### **SGC-5.03**

**Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 5.03B:**

If any geotechnical exploration for the project was performed and reported, said report will be included as an Appendix. The geotechnical report shall be used as a reference and all recommendations included therein shall be followed in full.

### **SGC-5.05**

**Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.05 A.1:**

- a. Special precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to avoid damage to existing overhead and underground utilities owned and operated by the Owner or by public or private utility companies.
- b. The available information concerning the location of existing underground utilities is shown on the Drawings. While it is believed that the locations shown are reasonably correct, neither the Engineer nor the Owner can guarantee the accuracy or adequacy of this information.
- c. Before proceeding with the work, the Contractor shall confer with all public or private companies, agencies or departments that own and operate utilities in the vicinity of the

construction work. The purpose of the conference, or conferences, shall be to notify said companies, agencies or departments of the proposed construction schedule, verify the location of, and possible interference with, the existing utilities that are shown on the Drawings, arrange for necessary suspension of service, and make arrangements to locate and avoid interference with all utilities (including house connections) that are not shown on the Drawings. The Engineer and Owner have no objection to the Contractor arranging for the said utility companies, agencies, or departments to locate and uncover their own utilities; however, the Contractor shall bear the entire responsibility and cost of locating and avoiding, or repairing damage to said existing utilities.

- d. The Contractor shall locate all unknown metallic hazards, namely buried pipe, metals, etc., by using a pipe locator. The pipe locator shall immediately precede the trench ditching and all hazards located shall be marked in such manner as to notify the machine operator of such hazard.
- e. Where existing utilities or appurtenant structures either underground or above ground, are encountered, they shall not be displaced or molested unless necessary, and in such case shall be replaced in as good or better condition than found as quickly as possible. Relocation and/or replacement of all utilities and appurtenant structures to accommodate the construction work shall be at the Contractor's expense, unless such relocation and/or replacement is by statute agreement the responsibility of the owner of the utility.

#### **SGC-5.06**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 5.06.A.2:**

3. If any Hazardous Conditions were reported, said report will be included as an Appendix.

#### **SGC-6.01**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.01.F:**

The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect throughout the Guaranty period referred to in SGC 6.03. All warranties and guarantees remaining in effect at and beyond the Guaranty expiration date shall be relinquished and transferred to the Owner. Copies of such warranty/guaranty shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to date of the start of the Guaranty period.

#### **SGC-6.02**

**Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.02.B:**

1. Contractor may obtain worker's compensation insurance from an insurance company that has not been rated by A.M. Best, provided that such company (a) is domiciled in the state in which the project is located, (b) is certified or authorized as a worker's compensation insurance provider by the appropriate state agency, and (c) has been accepted to provide worker's compensation insurance for similar projects by the state within the last 12 months.

**Add the following paragraphs after Paragraph 6.03.J:**

K. The insurance required by this Paragraph shall include specific coverage and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverages tabulated in the prototype Certificate of Insurance included as Section 00 62 16, or as required by law, whichever is greater.

**Add the following paragraphs after Paragraph 6.05.F:**

G. The Contractor shall provide INSTALLATION FLOATER INSURANCE when Builder's Risk Insurance is inappropriate, or when Builder's Risk Insurance will not respond, to cover damage or destruction to renovations, repairs, materials, or equipment being installed or otherwise being handled or stored by the Contractor, including off-site storage, transit and installation. The amount of coverage shall provide full replacement value (FRV) of the property, repairs, additions, materials, or equipment being installed, otherwise being handled or stored on or off premises. All risks coverage shall be provided. Coverage cannot be contingent on an external cause or risk, or limited to property for which the Contractor is legally liable. The Contractor will be solely responsible for any deductible carried under this coverage and claims on materials, supplies, machinery, fixture, and equipment that will be incorporated into the Work while in transit or in storage. This policy will include a waiver of subrogation applicable to Owner, Contractor, Engineer, all Subcontractors, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of any of them.

**SGC-6.07 Delete Paragraph 6.07 in its entirety.**

**SGC-7.02**

**Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.02.B:**

C. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any overtime pay or other expense incurred by the Owner for Engineer's services, Owner's representative and construction observation services occasioned by the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, any legal holiday, or as overtime on any work day. For purposes of administering the foregoing requirement, additional overtime costs are defined as \$75 per hour.

D. The Contractor shall employ workmen skilled in their various duties and shall remove from the project, at the request of the Engineer, any person employed in, about, or upon the work, who misconducts himself or is incompetent or negligent in the performance of the duties assigned to him.

No person under the age of eighteen (18) years and no convict labor shall be employed to perform any work under this Contract. No person whose age or physical condition is such as to make his employment dangerous to his health or safety or to the health or safety of others shall be employed to perform any work under this Contract, provided that this shall not operate against the employment of physically handicapped persons, otherwise employable, where such persons may be safely assigned to work which they can ably perform. There shall be no discrimination because of race, creed, color or political affiliation in the employment of persons for work under this Contract.

With respect to additional skilled, semi-skilled and unskilled workers employed to perform work on the project, preference in employment shall be given first to persons who reside in the city in which the work is to be performed, and second to persons residing in the county in which the work is to be performed.

### **SGC-7.03**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:**

D. The Contractor agrees that he will obtain from the manufacturers of equipment and materials furnished under this Contract guarantees against defective materials and workmanship, and if those guarantees furnished by the manufacturer do not extend for the term of one (1) year from and after the date upon which the final estimate of the Engineer is formally approved by the Owner or other established date as set forth herein (such as the substantial completion date), he shall make the necessary arrangements and assume all cost for extending this guarantee for the required period.

### **SGC-7.06**

**Delete Paragraph 7.06.F in its entirety.**

### **SGC-7.08**

**Delete Paragraph 7.08.A in its entirety and insert the following in its place.**

Owner shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, including building permits. Contractor is responsible for all utility permits and fees for usage during the construction period. Contractor is responsible for any electrical, plumbing and/or building inspections and fees which may be required except that Owner will pay any electrical service capital expense fee for 3 phase service to the Booster Pumping Station, if required by the Power Company.

### **SGC-7.16**

**Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.16 D.8:**

9. CONTRACTOR shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the ENGINEER'S approval thereof.

10. ENGINEER'S review of submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment of systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents.

11. ENGINEER's review and approval of Shop Drawings or Samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called ENGINEER's attention to each such variation at the time of each submittal as required by paragraph 7.16.A.3 and ENGINEER has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample approval, or has issued a Change Order that authorizes the deviation.

### **SGC-10.03.A.**

The Duties, Responsibilities, and Limitations of Authority of the Resident Project Representative will be as stated in the document attached to these Supplementary General Conditions.

**SGC-11.08**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 11.08:**

11.09 A sample Change Order form is included.

**SGC-14.03**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 14.03.D:**

1. When the repairs or replacements involve one or more items of installed equipment, Contractor shall provide the services of qualified factory-trained servicemen in the employ of the equipment manufacturers to perform or supervise the repairs or replacements.

**SGC-14.07**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 14.07.D:**

E. When the Engineer or the Owner deems it necessary, and so orders, such replacements or repairs under this section shall be undertaken by the Contractor within twenty-four (24) hours after service of notice. If the Contractor unnecessarily delays or fails to make the ordered replacements or repairs within the time specified, or if any replacements or repairs within the time specified, or if any replacements or repairs are of such nature as not to admit of the delay incident to the service of a notice, then the Owner shall have the right to make such replacements or repairs and the expense thereof shall be paid by the Contractor or deducted from any moneys due to Contractor.

**SGC-15.01**

**Add the following to Paragraph 15.01:**

The Application for Payment form shall be exactly as shown in the sample unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

**Add the following paragraph after Paragraph 15.01.D.1:**

2. If the project is funded by a Funding Agency, the payment will become due 25 days after presentation of the Application for Payment to the Owner.

**SGC-15.03 Substantial Completion**

**Replace the first sentence in Paragraph 15.03.A with the following:**

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a Substantial Completion Agreement.

**Replace Paragraph 15.03.C with the following:**

- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a Substantial Completion Agreement which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the agreement a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final



payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the agreement during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the agreement or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the agreement to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the agreement, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a Substantial Completion Agreement (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the agreement as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

**Replace the first sentence in Paragraph 15.03.D with the following:**

- D. At the time of receipt of the Substantial Completion Agreement, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner.

**Replace Paragraph 15.04.A.2 with the following:**

2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a Substantial Completion Agreement for that part of the Work.

**Replace Paragraph 15.04.A.3 with the following:**

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to Substantial Completion Agreement of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

**SGC-18.09**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.08:**

18.09 *Liquidated Damages*

- A. If the Contractor shall fail or refuse to complete the work within the Contract Time, or extension of time granted by the Owner, then the Contractor agrees as a partial consideration for the awarding of this Contract that the Owner may retain from the compensation otherwise to be paid to the Contractor the amount specified below, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contract Documents.

SCHEDULE OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	
Original Amount of Contract	Liquidated Damages Per Day
Up to \$100,000	\$350
\$100,000 to \$500,000	\$400
\$500,000 to \$1,000,000	\$450
\$1,000,000 to \$2,000,000	\$500
Over \$2,000,000	\$550 Plus \$150 Per Each Additional Million Dollars or Fraction Thereof

The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would in such event sustain.

**SGC 18.10**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.09:**

18.10 *Disruption of water or wastewater operations*

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to minimize the disruption in water and/or wastewater system operations. When a disruption in the operations is required, the Contractor shall coordinate in advance (5 days minimum) the interruption with the Engineer and the Owner; the interruptions shall be held to a minimum by wise and prudent coordination of Contractor work efforts. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damages brought about by disruptions of the operations if such disruptions are a direct cause of Contractor negligence and or a failure of the Contractor to coordinate his work effort with the Engineer and Owner.

## ATTACHMENT

### DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY OF THE RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

#### 1.01 PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

Engineer shall furnish a Resident Project Representative (RPR), assistants and other field staff to assist Engineer in observing performance of the Work of the Contractor.

Through more extensive on-site observations of the Work in progress and field checks of materials and equipment by the RPR and assistants, Engineer shall endeavor to provide further protection for Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work; but, the furnishing of such services will not make Engineer responsible for or give Engineer control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions or programs, or responsibility for Contractor's failure to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

The duties and responsibilities of the RPR are limited to those of Engineer in Engineer's agreement with the Owner and in the construction Contract Documents, and are further limited and described as follows:

#### 1.02 GENERAL

RPR is Engineer's agent at the site will act as directed by and under the supervision of Engineer, and will confer with Engineer regarding RPR's actions. RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the on-site work shall in general be with Engineer and Contractor keeping Owner advised as necessary. RPR's dealings with subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge and approval of Contractor. RPR shall generally communicate with Owner with the knowledge of and under the direction of Engineer.

#### 1.03 DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF RPR

- A. Conference and Meetings: Attend meetings with Contractor such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences and other project related meetings, and see that copies of minutes are appropriately distributed.
- B. Liaison:
  - 1. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor working principally through Contractor's superintendent and assist in understanding the intent of the Contract Documents; and assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-site operations.

2. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information when required for proper execution of the Work.
- C. Shop Drawings and Samples:
1. Maintain file of Shop Drawings.
  2. Advise Engineer and Contractor of the commencement of any Work requiring a Shop Drawing or sample if the submittal has not been approved by Engineer.
- D. Review of Work, Rejection of Defective Work, Inspections and Tests:
1. Conduct on-site observations of the Work in progress to assist Engineer in determining if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  2. Report to Engineer whenever RPR believes that any Work is unsatisfactory, faulty or defective or does not conform to the Contract Documents, or has been damaged, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval required to be made; and advise Engineer of Work that RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing inspection or approval.
  3. Verify that tests equipment and systems start-ups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate Owners' personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof; and observe, record and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and start-ups.
  4. Accompany visiting inspectors representing public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Project, record the results of these inspections and report to Engineer.
- E. Interpretation of Contract Documents: Report to Engineer when clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents are needed and transmit to Contractor clarifications and interpretations as issued by Engineer.
- F. Modifications: Consider and evaluate Contractor's suggestions for modifications in Drawings or Specifications and report with RPR's recommendations to Engineer. Transmit to Contractor decisions as issued by Engineer.
- G. Records:
1. Maintain at the job site orderly files for correspondence, reports of job conferences, Shop Drawings and samples, reproductions of original Contract Documents including all Work Directive Changes, Addenda, Change Orders, Field Orders, additional Drawings issued subsequent to the execution of the Contract, Engineer's clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents, progress reports, and other Project related documents.
  2. Keep daily reports and a log book, recording Contractor hours on the job site,

weather conditions, data relative to questions of Work Directive Changes, Change Orders, or change conditions, list of job site visitors, daily activities, decisions, observations in general, and specific observations in more detail as in the case of observing test procedures; and send copies to Engineer.

3. Record names, addresses and telephone numbers of all Contractor's, subcontractors and major suppliers of materials and equipment.

H. Reports:

1. Furnish Engineer periodic reports as required of progress of the Work and of Contractor's compliance with the progress schedule.
2. Consult with Engineer in advance of scheduled major tests, inspections or start of important phases of the Work.
3. Report immediately to Engineer and Owner upon the occurrence of any accident.
4. Maintain file of Daily Reports of the job progress and conditions.

I. Payment Request: Review applications for payment with Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward with recommendations to Engineer, noting particularly the relationship of the payment requested to the schedule of values, work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the site but not incorporated in the Work.

J. Certificates, Maintenance and Operation Manuals: During the course of the Work, verify that certificates, maintenance and operation manuals and other data required to be assembled and furnished by Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed and in accordance with the Contract Documents, and have this material delivered to Engineer for review and forwarding to Owner prior to final payment for the Work.

K. Completion:

1. Before Engineer issues a Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit to Contractor a list of observed items requiring completion or correction. Participate in Engineer's determination of Substantial Completion.
2. Conduct final inspection in the company of Engineer, Owner and Contractor and prepare a final list of items to be completed or corrected.
3. Observe that all items on final list have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to Engineer concerning acceptance.

#### **1.04 LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY**

**Resident Project Representative:**

- A. Shall not authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment unless authorized by Engineer.

- B. Shall not exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.
- C. Shall not undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, subcontractors, suppliers or Contractor's superintendent.
- D. Shall not advise on, issue directions relative to or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction unless such directions are specifically required by the Contract Documents.
- E. Shall not advise on, or issue directions regarding, or assume control over safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.
- F. Shall not authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.
- G. Shall not participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.



Date of Issuance: \_\_\_\_\_ Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Owner's Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_ Engineer's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract Name: \_\_\_\_\_

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description: \_\_\_\_\_

Attachments: *[List documents supporting change]*

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE	CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES <i>[note changes in Milestones if applicable]</i>
Original Contract Price: \$ _____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates

<p><b>RECOMMENDED:</b></p> <p>By: _____                  Engineer (if required)</p> <p>Title: _____</p> <p>Date: _____</p>	<p><b>ACCEPTED:</b></p> <p>By: _____                  Owner (Authorized Signature)</p> <p>Title: _____</p> <p>Date: _____</p>	<p><b>ACCEPTED:</b></p> <p>By: _____                  Contractor (Authorized Signature)</p> <p>Title: _____</p> <p>Date: _____</p>
--	---	--

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title: \_\_\_\_\_





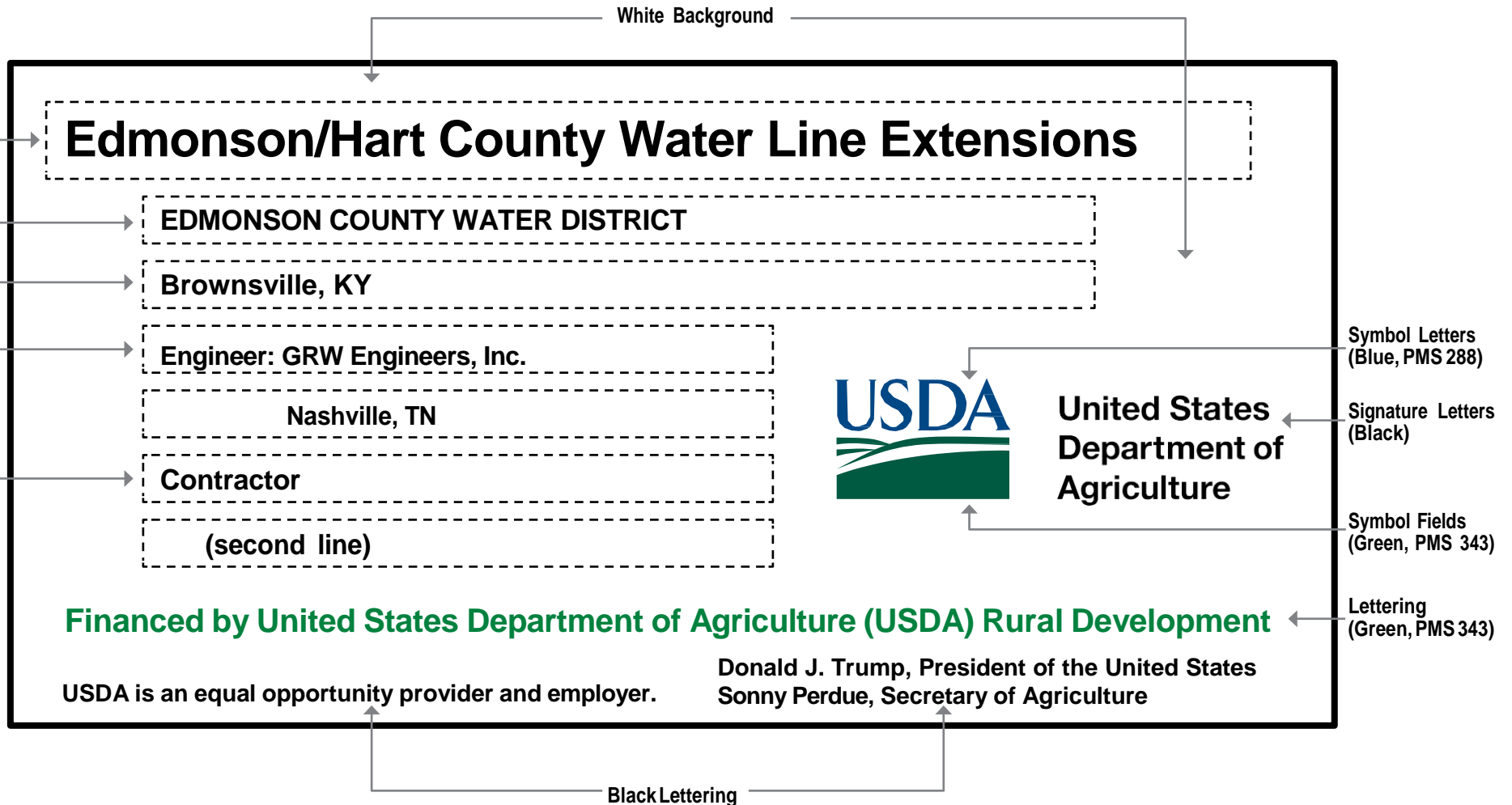
# TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN FOR RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (One Required)

3621-08

RD PROJECT SIGN

Black  
Lettering

00950-1



**SIGN DIMENSIONS: 1200 mm x 2400 mm x 19 mm (approx. 4' x 8' x 3/4")**  
**PLYWOOD PANEL (APARATED A-B GRADE-EXTERIOR)**



## **DIVISION 1**



## **SECTION 01110 - SUMMARY OF WORK**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK PERFORMED UNDER THIS CONTRACT**

The work consists of the construction of approximately 20,700 LF of 4" and 3" water lines, 1 new package water booster pumping station, 30 post and/or fire hydrants on existing water lines, and all appurtenances together with all related work as specified and shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

#### **1.02 ENUMERATION OF DRAWINGS & SPECIFICATIONS**

Following are the Drawings and Specifications which form the Contract Documents as set forth in Section 1.1 of the General Conditions:

Drawings

Sheet Number

See Index of Drawings on Sheet 1 of the Contract Plan Set

Specifications

See Table of Contents

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01120 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESIGNATION OF PARTIES

- A. All references in the Specifications, Contract Documents and Drawings to "Owner" shall mean Edmonson County Water District; all references to "Engineer" shall mean GRW Engineers, Inc., 404 BNA Drive, Nashville, Tennessee 37217.

#### 1.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND COMMENCEMENT OF CONTRACT TIME

- A. The Contractor, Engineer and Owner, or their duly appointed representative, shall meet in a preconstruction conference prior to the initiation of construction to organize, schedule and determine responsibilities for the work as it pertains to each party of the Contract.
- B. Contract time will commence to run on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. In no event will the Contract Time commence to run later than the 90th day after the day of the Bid opening or the 20th day after the effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

#### 1.03 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE CHART

- A. Prior to start of any construction, the Contractor shall furnish three (3) copies of a suitable construction schedule or progress chart. The schedule or chart shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be of sufficient detail to show the chronological relationship of all activities of the project, the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry on the work, estimated starting and completion dates of major features, procurement of materials, and scheduling of equipment. The schedule shall be in a form suitable for appropriately indicating the percentage of work scheduled for completion at any time. The schedule shall be kept current and shall reflect completion of all work under the Contract within the specified time and in accordance with these Specifications.
- B. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule or chart, within the time prescribed, the Owner/Engineer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule or chart.

If, in the opinion of the Owner/Engineer the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule. The Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Owner/ Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner. In this circumstance, the Owner/Engineer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction activity, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule(s) or chart (s) as the Owner/Engineer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Owner/Engineer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Owner/Engineer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Owner/Engineer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the terms of this contract.



#### **1.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS**

If required, monthly construction progress meetings shall be held at a designated location established by the Owner, which is typically at the Board of Commissioners meeting at 8:30 am on the second Tuesday of each month. The Contractor, appropriate Sub-Contractors, the Engineer and the Owner shall meet to review construction progress, equipment or material submittals, construction schedules, etc.

#### **1.05 TAXES**

Proposals shall be made to include any applicable taxes on payrolls, materials, equipment, vehicles, utilities, etc., including State sales taxes, if required, and shall include compensation for such taxes on all work under this Contract.

#### **1.06 LINES AND GRADES**

- A. The Engineer has shown on the Drawings, available survey reference points and bench marks which are necessary to enable the Contractor to proceed with the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all lines and grades required for the construction of structures and piping. The Contractor shall set line and grade stakes for all gravity sewers (if included in project), offset from the centerline of the trench or the axes of the pipelines as required to facilitate accurate construction.
- B. The Contractor shall use a laser beam instrument to set the grades on gravity sewer lines. In using such an instrument, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining grades and elevations as called for on the drawing profiles; any variances found shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense. The Contractor shall verify invert elevation at each manhole for a check. A blower shall be used with the laser beam instrument during warm or hot weather to assure accurate line and grade for the laser beam.
- C. When water lines, force main and other such buried pressure pipelines are involved, the Engineer will assist the Contractor in the location of these lines; however, any detailed layout requiring surveying, or excavation including that required for establishing the grade of the pipeline, shall be accomplished by the Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, stakes and grade boards that are required for layout by the Contractor's forces. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish any necessary survey personnel to mark the location of the various facilities on the ground, establishing bench levels and determining as-built conditions after work is completed. The Contractor's personnel engaged in the layout work described herein and the aides furnished to the Engineer shall be fully capable of performing the duties set out herein and shall be fully qualified as required. Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all profiles and elevations prior to construction.
- E. All survey work shall be performed under the direct supervision of a surveyor licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.
- F. Any discrepancy between elevations shown on the drawings and elevations taken in the field shall be reported to the Engineer immediately.

#### **1.07 BLASTING**

- A. All blasting operations shall be conducted in strict accordance with the Kentucky Regulations, which shall be deemed to be included in these Specifications the same as though herein written in full. The Contractor shall also comply with applicable municipal ordinances,

Federal Safety Regulations and Section 9 of the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction, published by the Associated General Contractor's of America, Inc. All explosives shall be stored in conformity with said ordinances, laws and safety regulations. No blasting shall be done within five feet of any water mains, telephone, electric or other underground utility lines or ten feet of any gas mains except with light charges of explosives. Any damage done by blasting is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired by him. All blast events shall be designed in accordance with state laws.

- B. Unless otherwise required by ordinance or law, each excavation crew shall be provided with two metal boxes equipped with suitable locks. One of these boxes shall be for storing explosives and one for caps. The boxes shall always be locked except when in actual use. They shall be painted a bright color and stenciled with appropriate warning signs. At night, explosives and caps shall be stored in separate magazines.
- C. Shots shall be covered with rope, heavy timber or blasting mats, to prevent all flying material. Unless otherwise specified or directed, delay caps shall be used to reduce earth vibrations and noise.
- D. The Contractor shall keep a blasting log and, for each blast, shall record the date, time of blast, number of holes, type of explosive, number of delays, amount of charge per delay; stemming type, and number of caps; and all other items as required by State laws and regulations. An inventory of all explosives handled and stored shall also be kept.
- E. All blasting shall be supervised and performed by qualified personnel and shall be monitored to ensure compliance with all regulations. The Contractor shall submit a monitoring plan to the Engineer prior to beginning blasting activities.
- F. A pre-blast survey shall be performed by the Contractor. The pre-blast survey shall be accurate and up to date at the time of the blast event. The survey shall be a compilation of the condition, type, and general appearance of all nearby structures. It shall also include a listing of any vibration-sensitive equipment or conditions, which exist at adjacent facilities. The owners and occupants of these facilities shall be notified of the intent to blast and the blasting schedule. The survey shall be conducted by a competent engineering firm or other qualified firm and sufficiently documented by photographs, video, measurements, and diagrams. The survey shall include all structures within 200' of the project or any such structure the Contractor feels may be reasonably affected by ground and/or air vibrations from blasting. Pre-blast survey results shall be submitted to the Owner upon request.
- G. Shot rock, which is excavated, shall be disposed of offsite by the Contractor. No rock larger than one-half cubic foot will be permitted in the backfill.
- H. Blasting operations shall be covered by comprehensive general liability insurance or separate public insurance to cover blasting as set forth in the general conditions.
- I. Compliance with laws, ordinances, and regulations shall be the Contractor's responsibility and he shall save the Owner and/or Engineer harmless from any and all claims of any type or nature arising from blasting or storage of explosives.

## **1.08 COMPLIANCE WITH SAFETY REGULATIONS**

- A. The equipment items furnished shall comply with all governing federal and state laws regarding safety, including all current requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA). Contractor shall be solely responsible for job safety in accordance with all laws, regulations, methods, etc. of OSHA and the state.

- B. All work under this Contract shall be done in strict compliance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (PL 91-596) and under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. (PL 91-54).
- C. It is not the intention of these specifications to conflict with the Act in any way, and where conflicts may arise, the Act shall govern.

**1.09 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS MANUAL**

Every piece of equipment furnished and installed shall be provided with complete maintenance and operations manuals. These shall be detailed in instructions to the Owner's personnel. They shall be attractively bound for the Owner's records. See Section 01340 and Section 01780 for requirements. The manuals shall be submitted to the Engineer for review as to adequacy and completeness. Provide two copies each, unless otherwise noted.

**1.10 OBSTRUCTIONS**

- A. In cases where storm sewers, sanitary sewers, gas lines, water lines, telephone lines, electric lines or other overhead and underground structures are encountered, they shall not be displaced or molested unless necessary, in which case they shall be replaced in as good a condition as found and as quickly as possible.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for notifying the appropriate utility companies, and coordinating the protection of the utility. All such lines or underground structures damaged or molested in the construction shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, unless in the opinion of the Engineer, such damage was caused through no fault of the Contractor.
- C. The following existing utilities were found to be present in the area involved in construction:
  - Water Lines..... Edmonson County Water District
  - Power Lines.....Warren Rural Electric and Farmers Rural Electric
  - Telephone Lines.....ALLTEL Communication, Inc.
  - Gas Lines.....Western Kentucky Gas Company
- D. With particular respect to existing underground utilities, all available information concerning their location has been shown on the Plans. While it is believed that the locations shown are reasonable correct, neither the Engineer nor the Owner can guarantee the accuracy or adequacy of this information.
- E. It is suggested that the Contractor locate all unknown metallic hazards, namely buried pipe, metals, etc., by using a pipe locator. The pipe locator should immediately precede the trench ditching and all hazards located and marked with a pointed stake in such manner as to notify the ditcher operator of such hazard. The Engineer may require this procedure. Available for assistance to the Contractor is BUD, a service to aid in underground utility location. BUD telephone 1-800-752-6007; however, not all utilities are members of this group and must be notified independently.
- F. It is expected that the Contractor will be diligent in his efforts and use every possible means to locate existing utilities. Any claims for unavoidable damage, based on improper or unknown locations will be thoroughly examined in light of the Contractor's efforts to locate the said utilities or obstructions prior to beginning construction.

### **1.11 STORAGE FACILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper and adequate storage of all materials and equipment used on the site. Any additional off-site space required for construction purposes shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain.
- B. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all storage facilities, surplus materials and equipment and restore the site to its original condition, or to the finished condition as required by the Contract.

### **1.12 STANDARDS OF WORKMANSHIP**

Work of all crafts and trades shall be laid out to lines and elevations as established by the Contractor from the Drawings or from instructions by the Engineer. Unless otherwise shown, all work shall be plumb and level, in straight lines and true planes, parallel or square to the established lines and levels. The work shall be accurately measured and fitted to tolerance as established by the best practices of the crafts and trades involved, and shall be as required to fit all parts of the work carefully and neatly together.

### **1.13 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS**

Performance and payment bonds, as specified in of the General Conditions, shall run for a period of one (1) year after final acceptance of the work by the Owner. These bonds shall be executed on the forms provided as a part of the Contract Documents.

### **1.14 GUARANTY**

- A. Except as otherwise specified herein, the Contractor shall guarantee all work from latent defects in materials, equipment and workmanship for one (1) year from the date of final completion of the Contract. The date of final completion shall be that date upon which the final estimate is approved by the Owner or the date of substantial completion as defined in Section 01770 of the technical Specifications. In case any date but the date of final completion is established to govern the time of the Guaranty, such date shall be duly recorded together with the terms and conditions of such agreement.
- B. The Contractor agrees that he will obtain from the manufacturers of equipment and materials furnished under this Contract, guarantees against defective materials and workmanship, and if those guarantees furnished by the manufacturer do not extend for the term of one (1) year from and after the date upon which substantial completion is formally approved by the Owner or other established date as set forth hereinbefore, he shall make the necessary arrangements and assume all costs for extending this guarantee for the required period.
- C. The Contractor shall promptly make such repairs or replacement as may be required under the above specified guarantee, and, when the repairs or replacements involve one or more items of installed equipment, shall provide the services of qualified factory-trained servicemen in the employ of the equipment manufacturers to perform or supervise the repairs or replacements.
- D. When the Engineer or the Owner deems it necessary, and so orders, such replacements or repairs under this section shall be undertaken by the Contractor within twenty-four (24) hours after service of notice. If the Contractor unnecessarily delays or fails to make the ordered replacements or repairs within the time specified, or if any replacements or repairs are of such nature as not to admit of the delay incident to the service of a notice, then the Owner shall

have the right to make such replacements or repairs, and the expense thereof shall be paid by the Contractor or deducted from any moneys due the Contractor.

- E. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect throughout the Guaranty period.
- F. All warranties and guarantees remaining in effect at and beyond the Guaranty expiration date shall be relinquished and transferred to the Owner. Copies of such warranty/guaranty shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to date of the start of the guaranty period.

#### **1.15 TRAFFIC CONTROL AND MAINTENANCE**

- A. Traffic shall be maintained on all highways and streets at all times during construction of pipe lines across or along side said highways and streets. Access to all existing subdivisions and private residences shall also be kept open. Work shall be performed in accordance with applicable City, County, and state Department of Highways guidelines. Traffic control shall include proper signing and flagging per these guidelines.
- B. Traffic shall be maintained in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Work shall include all labor and materials necessary for construction and maintenance of traffic control devices and markings.
- C. Traffic control shall also include all flag persons and traffic control devices such as, but not limited to, flashers, signs, barricades and vertical panels, plastic drums (steel drums will not be permitted) and cones necessary for the control and protection of vehicular and pedestrian traffic as specified by the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.
- D. Any temporary traffic control items, devices, materials, and incidentals shall remain the property of the Contractor when no longer needed.
- E. The Contractor shall maintain a two-lane traveled way with a minimum lane width of 10 feet; however, during working hours, one-way traffic may be allowed at the discretion of the Owner and/or Highway Department, provided adequate signing and flagpersons are at the location.
- F. The Contractor shall fully cover with plywood any signs, either existing, permanent or temporary, which do not properly apply to the current traffic phasing, and shall maintain the covering until the signs are applicable or are removed.
- G. In general, all traffic control devices shall be placed starting and proceeding in the direction of the flow of traffic and removed starting and proceeding in the direction opposite to the flow of traffic.
- H. If traffic should be stopped due to construction operations and an emergency vehicle on an official emergency run arrives on the scene, the Contractor shall make provisions for the passage of that vehicle immediately.

#### **1.16 CONSTRUCTION ALONG OR ACROSS A STREAM**

- A. All excavations along or across a stream shall be done in such a manner as to prevent degradation of the waters. Spoil material shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream.
- B. Effective erosion and sedimentation measures must be employed at all times during the project to prevent degradation of the waters.

- C. Site regrading and reseeding shall be accomplished within 14 days after disturbance, regardless of the season.
- D. The Contractor shall refer to Paragraph 1.37 and Section 02371 of these Detailed Specifications for a more detailed description of requirements of the KPDEC Construction Stormwater Permit and the Kentucky Water Quality Standards Water Quality Certification.

## **1.17 EXECUTION AND COORDINATION OF THE WORK**

### **A. GENERAL**

1. It is intended that the work covered by this contract be done so as to cause the minimum interference with the normal operation of the existing water distribution and wastewater collection system of the Edmonson County Water District. The Contractor will be required to organize and schedule his work so as to keep the existing facilities in full operation during the construction period insofar as is consistent with the nature of the construction work to be performed.
2. The manner in which shutdowns will be made, and the Contractor's work schedule will be subject to the approval of the Owner and the Engineer; and although every effort will be made to cause the minimum amount of interference with the Contractor's work, the interest of the Owner in regard to the existing facilities must always take precedence over the construction work. Therefore, the right is reserved by the Owner to put any lines that may be shut down for the construction work back into service when an emergency arises. A maximum shutdown period of four (4) hours shall be allowed.
3. The Contractor must have sufficient materials, equipment, labor, and supervision available to accomplish the work required in the time allocated for any shutdown.
4. The general nature of utility work is such that the Contractor should anticipate not being able to perform all work in a continuous manner from end to end. The Contractor should allow for interruptions, temporarily skipping portions of the work, etc.

### **B. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. Due to the proximity of portions of the proposed water line to the edge of the existing pavement, special precautions shall be taken by the Contractor during execution of the work.
2. If required by conditions, a traffic control plan shall be followed. As a minimum, the requirements for "Lane Closure Two-Lane Highway" with speed limit greater than 45 mph shall be followed for the section of water line being laid in close proximity to the highway. The excavation for this section of line shall be done in such a way to minimize the construction time and restoration (such as use of trencher). For any portion of line with trench wall within 3' of the pavement edge, backfill shall be accomplished with compacted crushed stone meeting the KDOH requirements. Where appropriate, crushed stone backfill shall be used in any location normally considered to be subject to vehicular traffic.
3. The Contractor is reminded that KDOH requirements shall be followed on all work on, or adjacent to, road rights-of-way.

## **1.18 ORDER OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- A. Work on the contract shall be prosecuted in a timely manner. The work shall be constructed in such a manner that portions of the system can be placed into service as soon as possible.

Time of completion of the construction contract shall be as described in Article 3 of the agreement.

- B. If the work is not completed within the time specified, liquidated damages as described in Section 00810 will be deducted from the compensation otherwise due the contractor.

**1.19 WEATHER DELAYS**

**A. EXTENSIONS OF CONTRACT TIME**

If the basis exists for an extension of time, an extension of time on the basis of weather may be granted only for the number of Weather Delay Days in excess of the number of days listed as the Standard Baseline for that month.

**B. STANDARD BASELINE FOR AVERAGE CLIMATIC RANGE**

- 1. Standard Baseline shall be regarded as the normal and anticipatable number of calendar days for each month during which construction activity shall be expected to be prevented and suspended by cause of adverse weather. Suspension of construction activity for the number of days each month as listed in the Standard Baseline is included in the Work and is not eligible for extension of Contract Time.
- 2. Standard Baseline of average climatic range for Edmonson County, Commonwealth of Kentucky as determined from the National Oceanic and Atmosphere Administration is as follows:

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
15	12	09	08	08	08	07	06	06	06	08	11

**C. ADVERSE WEATHER AND WEATHER DELAY DAYS**

- 1. Adverse Weather is defined as the occurrence of one or more of the following conditions which prevents exterior construction activity or access to the site within twenty-four (24) hours:
  - a. precipitation (rain, snow, or ice) in excess of one-tenth inch (0.10”) liquid measure.
  - b. temperatures which do not rise above 32 degrees F by 10:00 a.m.
  - c. temperatures which do not rise above that specified for the day’s construction activity by 10:00 a.m. if any is specified.
  - d. sustained wind in excess of twenty-five (25) m.p.h.
  - e. standing snow in excess of one inch (1.00”)
- 2. Adverse Weather may include, if appropriate, “dry-out” or “mud ” days:
  - a. for rain days above the standard baseline;
  - b. only if there is a hindrance to site access or site work, such as excavation, backfill, and footings, and,

c. at a rate not greater than 1 make-up day for each day or consecutive days of rain beyond the standard baseline that total 1.0 inch or more, liquid measure, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the Engineer.

3. A weather Delay Day may be counted if adverse weather prevents work on the project for fifty percent (50%) or more of the contractor's scheduled work day, including a weekend day or holiday if Contractor has scheduled construction activity that day.

**D. DOCUMENTATION AND SUBMITTALS**

1. Submit daily jobsite work logs showing which and to what extent construction activities have been affected by weather on a monthly basis.

2. Submit actual weather data to support claim for time extension obtained from nearest NOAA weather station or other independently verified source approved by Engineer at beginning of project.

3. Use Standard Baseline data provided in this Section when documenting actual delays due to weather in excess of the average climatic range.

4. Organize claim and documentation to facilitate evaluation on a basis of calendar month periods, and submit in accordance with the procedures established in the Contract Documents.

**1.20 RESTORATION OF DISTURBED AREAS/WORK ON PRIVATE PROPERTY**

A. In connection with work performed on or adjacent to private property, the Contractor shall take all reasonable care to avoid damage to the property owner's buildings, grounds and facilities and shall be completely responsible for the repair or damage to same. Fences, hedges, shrubs, etc., within the construction limits shall be carefully removed, preserved, and replaced when the construction is completed. Where ditches or excavations cross lawns with sod, the sod shall be removed carefully and replaced when the backfilling has been completed. If sod is damaged or not handled properly the area shall be restored equal to existing sod at the Contractor's expense. Grassed areas shall be graded, fertilized, and seeded when construction is completed in accordance with the requirements set out in these Detailed Specifications. It is intended that when construction is completed the private property owner's facilities and grounds shall be restored to as good as or better than its original condition. Foundations adjacent to an excavation which is to be carried below the bottom of the foundation shall be supported by shoring, bracing, or underpinning and the Contractor shall be held strictly responsible for any damage to said foundation.

B. Work on the rights-of-way of the State or County Highway Departments shall be considered work on private property. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain any necessary work permits and to meet all requirements for signs, warning lights, flagmen, etc.

C. Reasonable care shall be taken during construction to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees, which receive damage to branches, shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.



## **1.21 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor, machinery, tools, apparatus, materials, equipment, service and other necessary supplies and perform all work at the unit or lump sum prices for the items listed in the BID SCHEDULE.
- B. Items listed in the BID SCHEDULE constitute all of the pay items for this project; any other items of work listed in the Specifications shown on the Drawings, or required to construct an operable facility shall be considered incidental to those items.
- C. The contractor shall refer to Section 01271 for the Basis of Payment requirements.

## **1.22 SHOP DRAWINGS**

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for all materials to be installed. Shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01340. Rejection of the same drawings on three separate occasions will constitute grounds for total rejection of the proposed equipment manufacturer or supplier as being unable to meet the Specifications.

Shop drawings shall be checked by the Contractor and evidence of such checking shall be indicated thereon. The Contractor shall be completely responsible for accuracy, completeness, compliance with Plans and Specifications, and compatibility, the Engineer's approval notwithstanding.

## **1.23 SUPERVISION OF INSTALLATION**

All special equipment or materials shall be installed under the supervision of qualified personnel representing the Contractor.

## **1.24 CONNECTING TO EXISTING LINES**

Connections of new lines to existing lines shall be as shown on the Drawings and/or directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall verify materials of construction and size of existing lines before ordering tapping sleeves, couplings, etc.

## **1.25 FINAL INSPECTION**

Final inspection will be held when Contractor notifies the Engineer that work is complete and ready for inspection. The Engineer shall contact concerned parties and set a date for the inspection to be held.

## **1.26 PERMITS CODES, AGREEMENTS AND/OR CONTRACTS WITH PRIVATE UTILITIES**

The Contractor shall make application for, obtain, and pay for all licenses, permits, agreements, and/or contracts with private utility companies and shall pay all fees and charges in connection therewith. The Contractor shall be responsible for all expenses and fees associated with the above.

## **1.27 UTILITIES REQUIRED BY CONTRACTOR**

All electric current and/or any utility service required by the Contractor shall be furnished at his own expense except as otherwise noted in these specifications.

## **1.28 WATER AND UPLIFT**

The Contractor shall by the use of well points, pumps, or other approved methods, prevent the accumulation of water in excavated areas. Should water accumulate, it shall be promptly removed. The Contractor shall also provide for dewatering areas adjacent to structures or lines to prevent uplift

during construction operations. The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage due to uplift of such structures or lines and to existing structures during construction operations.

#### **1.29 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS**

Neither the Owner nor the Engineer will be held responsible for subsurface conditions. The Contractor should make his own determination concerning the quantities of rock and ground water prior to bidding.

#### **1.30 NOISE AND ODOR CONTROL**

Some of the work hereunder is to be performed adjacent to or near private residences. The Contractor shall be responsible for noise and odor abatement procedures and shall not commence work in these areas before 7:00 a.m. local prevailing time.

#### **1.31 CHEMICAL REQUIREMENTS**

All chemicals used during project construction or furnished for project operation, whether herbicide, pesticide, disinfectant, reactant or of other classifications, must show approval of either EPA or USDA. Use of all such chemicals and disposal of residues shall be in strict conformance with instructions.

#### **1.32 FIELD REPRESENTATIVE**

The Contractor shall have available a responsible on-site representative who can officially receive instructions from the Engineer. The Contractor shall have one complete up-to-date set of plans and specifications available at all times. The Contractor's failure to comply with this requirement shall cause the Contractor to work at his own risk. The jobsite superintendent shall, as a minimum, be provided a mobile telephone with voice mail capabilities.

#### **1.33 EASEMENTS AND WORK ON OR ADJACENT TO PRIVATE PROPERTY**

In connection with work performed on or adjacent to private property, the Contractor shall take all reasonable care to avoid damage to the property owner's grounds and facilities and shall be completely responsible for the repair of damage to same. It is intended that when construction is completed, the private property owner's facilities and grounds shall be restored to as good as or better than their original condition.

#### **1.34 ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY**

The Engineer does not have the authority to stop work, order work done or to direct or supervise any of the Contractor's forces.

#### **1.35 RETAINAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Retainage shall be an amount equal to 5% of the payment earned until 100% of the work has been completed. Amounts retained shall not be paid to the Contractor until after substantial completion. The Owner may, at all times, retain an amount sufficient to cover the estimated cost of the work still to be completed. This retainage requirement supersedes the requirement described in the RUS General Conditions.

#### **1.36 PROPERTY INSURANCE**

The Builder's Risk insurance described in the General Conditions shall be purchased and maintained by the Contractor, not the Owner. The policy shall name as the insured the Contractor and the Owner.

### **1.37 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL**

- A. The Contractor shall maintain all areas where excavation and backfill operations are being performed or have been performed in order that siltation and bank erosion will be kept to a minimum during construction. This requirement includes construction of temporary or permanent erosion barriers and use of special methods to control erosion.
- B. If required, the Contractor shall make application for a Storm Water Discharge permit. The Contractor shall submit the Notice of Intent and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan within five (5) working days of notification that he/she will be awarded the contract. Attached, as an Appendix is the KPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Activities including the Notice of Intent, Notice of Termination, and Construction Storm Water Inspection Report forms. There is a thirty (30) day review process associated with this permit.
- C. A Kentucky Water Quality Certification should be obtained by the Contractor for each blue line stream crossing. The Contractor will be required to abide by all requirements of the permit. The Contractor shall not work within the streambed or tributaries thereof without the Water Quality Certification Permit.
- D. The Contractor shall refer to Section 02371 of these Detailed Specifications for a more detailed description of requirements of the KPDES Construction Stormwater Permit and the Kentucky Water Quality Standards Water Quality Certification.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01125 - SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL

When constructing a project involving trenching and/or other related earth excavations, Contractor shall comply with the following environmental constraints:

- A. Wetlands – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert wetlands.
- B. Floodplains – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert 100 year floodplain areas delineated on the latest Federal Emergency Management Agency Floodplain Maps, or other appropriate maps, i.e., alluvial soils on NRCS Soil Survey Maps.
- C. Historic Preservation – Any excavation by Contractor that uncovers an historical or archaeological artifact shall be immediately reported to Owner and a representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).
- D. Endangered Species – Contractor shall comply with the Endangered Species Act, which provides for the protection of endangered and/or threatened species and critical habitat. Should any evidence of the presence of endangered and/or threatened species or their critical habitat be brought to the attention of Contractor, Contractor will immediately report this evidence to Owner and a representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Mitigation Measures – If the project had an Environmental Report, Environmental Assessment, or Environmental Impact Statement to meet the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act, compliance with the mitigation measures, if any, in that document are hereby included as a condition of this contract. Note: No specific mitigation measures were recommended or required on this project.

#### 1.02 AIS REQUIREMENTS

Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference applies in AIS requirement to this project. All iron and steel products used in this project must be produced in the U.S. The term "iron and steel products" is defined in Section 1.b.2. The de minimis and minor components waivers apply to this contract."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01205 - LABOR PROVISIONS - KY**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 HOURS OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall comply in every respect to all provisions of the Kentucky Revised Statutes 337.505 to 337.550.
- B. Hours of work shall be as set out in KRS 337.550; that is, not more than eight (8) hours in one calendar day, nor more than forty (40) hours in one week, except in case of emergency caused by fire, flood or damage to life or property.
- C. The provisions included under KRS 337.540 concerning a 10-hour workday may be allowed if Owner is in agreement.
- D. Any laborer, workman, mechanic, helper, assistant or apprentice working in excess of eight (8) hours per day or forty (40) hours in one week except in case of emergency, shall be paid not less than 1-1/2 times their base rate.

#### **1.02 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT**

- A. Prevailing Wage Rates shall not apply to any contracts of this project since the State of Kentucky rescinded the State requirement and Rural Development does not require Federal wage rates.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01271 - BASIS OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT - WATER**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor, machinery, tools, apparatus, equipment, materials, service and other necessary supplies and perform all Work shown on the Drawings and/or described in the Specifications and Contract Documents at the unit prices as indicated by the Bidder in the Bid.
- B. The Bidder declares that he has examined the site of the Work and informed himself fully in regard to all conditions pertaining to the place where the Work is to be done; that he has examined the Drawings, Specifications and Contract Documents for the Work, and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; and that he has further satisfied himself relative to the Work to be performed. The Bidder further declares that he understands that unit quantities shown in the Proposal are approximately only, are subject to increase or decrease, and that, should the quantities of any of the items be decreased, the Bidder will make no claim for the anticipated profits. In addition, the Owner also reserves the right to adjust quantities, either by addition or deletion and as-BID unit price shall remain in effect for these quantity adjustments.

#### **1.02 PAY ITEMS**

The items listed hereinafter refer to and are the same items listed in the BID hereinbefore and constitute all of the pay items in this Contract. Any other items of Work listed in the Specifications or shown on the Drawings shall be considered incidental to the above items.

#### **1.03 WATER MAIN**

Payment for furnishing and installing the water main will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot, complete in place, which price shall include compensation for furnishing, hauling, excavation (including rock), bedding, laying, jointing, testing, backfilling, surface restoration (except pavement replacement), disinfection, crushed stone backfill (where required), concrete kickers, all fittings, detectable wire, unclassified excavation and cleanup. The quantity of water line to be paid for shall be the horizontal length of the complete water main measured along the centerline without any deduction for lengths of fittings, valves or other appurtenances.

A separate pay item allowance for final cleanup, seeding, strawing, etc., for the water lines (without granular backfill) has been listed in the Bid with a set allowance price of \$1.00 per linear foot. This amount will be released after the Owner/Engineer determines that final cleanup, seeding, strawing, etc., has been satisfactorily completed and the area completely restored.

#### **1.04 LOCATOR WIRE**

Payment for furnishing and installing the locator wire will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot, complete in place. The quantity of locator wire to be paid for shall be the horizontal length of the complete water main measured along the centerline without any deduction for lengths of fittings, valves or other appurtenances.

#### **1.05 GATE OR BUTTERFLY VALVES AND BOXES**

Payment for furnishing and installing gate or butterfly valves, and boxes will be made at the contract unit price each, complete in place, which price shall include compensation for furnishing, hauling,

excavation, installation, blocking, backfilling, and restraint.

**1.06 AIR RELEASE VALVES**

Payment for air release valves will be made at the contract unit price per each, complete in place. The price shall include compensation for tapping the water main, furnishing and installing corporation stop, connection piping, air release valve, access box, access box cover, and gravel base.

**1.07 COMBINATION AIR VALVES**

Payment for combination air valves shall be made at the contract unit price per each complete in place. The price shall include compensation for tapping the water main; furnishing and installing corporation stop, connecting piping, combination air valve, access box, access box cover, and gravel base.

**1.08 CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAINS**

Payment for connection to existing water mains will be made at the contract unit price each, complete in place, which price shall include compensation for required sleeves, fittings, MJ restraint, plugs, cutting existing mains, removing existing caps or fittings, closing valves to isolate connection, furnishing and installing new water main to the existing water main, hauling, excavating (including rock), labor, backfilling, and all other installation requirements for connection to existing mains. Cutting and Capping of the associated line shall be included in the unit price for connection to existing water mains.

**1.09 BORE AND JACK**

Payment for bore and jack of the various sizes in place will be measured from end to end of the completed casing pipe in place, and will be paid for per bore at the contract unit price per linear foot complete in place, which price shall include the casing pipe, casing spacers, restrained joint carrier pipe with restrained joint gaskets laid therein, material and work for blocking the ends, and all other items necessary for its construction as shown on the Drawings and/or described in the Specifications.

**1.10 DIRECTIONAL AND UNCASSED BORES**

Payment for directional and uncased bores of various sizes in place will be measured from end to end of the completed pipe in place, and will be paid for at the contract price per linear foot complete in place, which price shall include pipe and other items necessary for its construction as shown on the Drawings and/or described in the Specifications.

**1.11 UNPAVED SHOULDERS AND GRAVEL DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT**

Payment for replacing unpaved highways, roads, gravel driveways, and shoulders will be included in the contract unit price per linear foot of water line installed, complete in place, which price shall include compensation for backfill, aggregate course and all items required for complete installation without deduction for width of cut.

**1.12 BLOW-OFF ASSEMBLY**

Payment for furnishing and installing blow-off assemblies will be made at the contract unit price per each, complete in place which price will include compensation for furnishing, excavation, installation, blocking, backfilling, fittings, valve and box, blow-off and all materials necessary.

### **1.13 FIRE HYDRANT/FLUSHING HYDRANT ASSEMBLY**

Payment for furnishing and installing fire hydrant or flushing hydrant will be made at the contract unit price per each, complete in place which price will include compensation for furnishing, excavation, installation, blocking, backfilling, fittings, valve and box, hydrant and all materials necessary. Separate payment will be made for hydrants installed on existing lines, which price will include compensation for furnishing, excavation, installation, blocking, backfilling, fittings, tapping sleeve and valve and box, hydrant and all materials necessary.

### **1.14 CUSTOMER SERVICE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Payment for customer service connections for each type service will be made at the contract unit price each, complete in place, which shall include compensation for tapping the water main and furnishing and installing service connector or corporation stop, furnishing and setting meter box, furnishing the meter and cover, and furnishing and placing meter setters, with or without PRV's. The 18" service line extension with cap beyond the meter box just inside property line is included in this pay item.
- B. This pay item does include Type A or Type B service piping necessary to make the connection from the main line to the meter box.

### **1.15 SERVICE PIPING BEYOND STANDARD REQUIREMENT**

Payment for service piping of the various sizes and types, installed by open cut, in excess of the maximum requirements of the Type A or Type B meter settings on the Drawings, will be made at the contract price per linear foot, complete in place, which shall include compensation for furnishing, hauling, trenching (including rock excavation), laying, jointing, testing and backfilling. The quantity of service piping to be paid for shall be the length of the excess service line measured along its centerline.

### **1.16 PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT (HIGHWAY, STREET, AND DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT) TRENCH**

Paving replacement for bituminous concrete or Portland cement highway, street, and driveway will be at the Contract unit price per linear foot of trench, which price will include compensation for furnishing and placing base course for paving, placing the concrete sub-slab where required, furnishing and laying bituminous concrete surface without deduction for width of cut.

### **1.17 UNDERCUTTING OF TRENCH**

Payment for undercutting of trench only where directed by the Engineer will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard without deduction for disposal of undercut material.

### **1.18 CRUSHED STONE FOR UNDERCUTTING**

Payment for crushed stone for undercutting only where directed by the Engineer will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard including installation and acceptance to bring the trench to grade.

### **1.19 MAINLINE PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES**

Payment for the installation of pressure reducing valves, if shown on the Drawings, will be made at the contract lump sum price per each including installation, equipment, electrical work, piping, and all appurtenances required for a complete and operable installation.



## **1.20 BOOSTER PUMPING STATIONS**

Payment for the installation of booster pumping station will be made at the contract lump sum price per each including installation, equipment, electrical work, piping, valves, and all appurtenances required for a complete and operable installation, all as specified and as shown on the Drawings.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01310 - PROJECT COORDINATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordination of work on the project include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

- A. Coordination and meetings.
- B. Limitations for use of site.
- C. Coordination of crafts, trades and subcontractors.
- D. General installation provisions.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Conservation and salvage.

#### **1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### **1.03 COORDINATION AND MEETINGS**

If required, monthly general project coordination meetings will be held at regularly scheduled times convenient for all parties involved. These meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular project meetings and special pre-installation meetings. Representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the work of the entire project may be requested. Meetings shall be conducted in a manner, which will resolve coordination problems. As a minimum, the Contractor shall attend the monthly Board of Commissioners meeting held at 8:30 am on the second Tuesday of each month when an Application for Payment is being presented.

#### **1.04 LIMITATIONS ON USE OF THE SITE**

Limitations on site usage as well as specific requirements that impact site utilization are indicated on the Drawings, by easement agreements, or by other contract documents. In addition to these limitations and requirements, allocation of available space shall be administered equitably among entities needing both access and space so as to produce the best overall efficiency in performance of the total work of the project. Schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site. The Contractor shall limit the area to be cleared to the construction site itself as far as practical. No extra clearing shall be allowed for convenience or storage.

#### **1.05 COORDINATION OF CRAFTS, TRADES AND SUBCONTRACTORS**

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of all the crafts, trades and subcontractors engaged on the work, and he shall have final responsibility as regards the schedule, workmanship and completeness of each and all parts of the work.

- B. All crafts, trades and subcontractors shall be made to cooperate with each other and with others as they may be involved in the installation of work which adjoins, incorporates, precedes or follows the work of another. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to point out areas of cooperation prior to the execution of subcontractor agreements and the assignment of the parts of the work. Each craft, trade and subcontractor shall be made responsible to the Owner, for furnishing embedded items and giving directions, for doing all cutting and fitting and making all provisions for accommodating the work, and for protecting, patching, repairing and cleaning as required to satisfactorily perform the work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, digging and other action of his subcontractors and workmen. Where such action impairs the safety or function of any structure or component of the project, the Contractor shall make such repairs, alterations and additions as will, in the opinion of the Engineer, bring said structure or component back to its original design condition at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Each subcontractor is expected to be familiar with the General Requirements and all sections of the detailed Specifications for all other trades and to study all Drawings applicable to his work to the end that complete coordination between trades will be effected. Consult with the Engineer if conflicts exist on the Drawings.
- E. No extra compensation will be allowed to cover the cost of removing piping, conduit, ducts, etc., or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01340 - SUBMITTALS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### **1.02 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

##### **A. General**

This section specifies procedural requirements for non-administrative submittals including shop drawings, product data, samples (when samples are specifically requested) and other miscellaneous work related submittals. Shop drawings, product data, samples and other work related submittals are required to amplify, expand and coordinate the information contained in the Contract Documents.

Engineer prefers initial submittals be in electronic media for review. Engineer utilizes Newforma software and will provide Contractor with the necessary links and instructions for submittal purposes. Each submittal shall be referenced to the applicable specification section and be separate from other submittals from other sections. If Contractor does not have capability to submit electronic submittals, then Contractor shall submit a request to Engineer for waiver. In the event a waiver is granted, paper submittals shall be provided as stated hereinafter.

All paper submittals shall be furnished in at least six (6) copies and shall be checked and reviewed by the Contractor before submission to the Engineer. The review of the submittals by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check but will indicate only that the general method of construction and detailing is satisfactory. Review of such submittals will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any errors, which may exist, as the Contractor shall be responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections, details, and satisfactory construction of all work.

##### **B. AIS Certifications**

Manufacturers shall supply and Contractors shall furnish the AIS certifications on the items requiring compliance. For the scope of this project, the primary items requiring certifications include iron and steel piping and fittings, valves, steel reinforcing bars, fasteners (nuts and bolts), restraining glands, manhole frames and covers, meter box metal covers, valve boxes, and any structural steel components such as pump skid bases.

#### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

**A.** Shop drawings are technical drawings and data that have been specially prepared for this project, including but not limited to the following items:

1. Fabrication and installation drawings.
2. Setting diagrams.
3. Shop work manufacturing instructions.
4. Templates.
5. Patterns.
6. Coordination drawings (for use on-site).

7. Schedules.
8. Design mix formulas.
9. Contractor's/Supplier's engineering calculations.

Standard information prepared without specific reference to a project is not considered to be acceptable shop drawings.

- B.** Product data includes standard printed information on manufactured products that has not been specially-prepared for this project, including but not limited to the following items:
1. Manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions.
  2. Standard color charts.
  3. Catalog cuts.
  4. Roughing-in diagram and templates.
  5. Standard wiring diagrams.
  6. Printed performance curves.
  7. Operational range diagrams.
  8. Mill reports.
  9. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
- C.** Samples, where specifically required, are physical examples of work, including but not limited to the following items:
1. Partial sections of manufactured or fabricated work.
  2. Small cuts or containers of materials.
  3. Complete units of repetitively used material.
  4. Swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
  5. Color range sets.
  6. Units of work to be used for independent inspection and testing.
- D.** Miscellaneous submittals are work related, non-administrative submittals that do not fit in the three previous categories, including, but not limited to the following:
1. Specially-prepared and standard printed warranties.
  2. Maintenance agreements.
  3. Workmanship bonds.
  4. Survey data and reports.
  5. Testing and certification reports.
  6. Record drawings.
  7. Field measurement data.
  8. Operating and maintenance manual.
  9. Certificate of Suitability

#### **1.04 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

**A. General**

Refer to the General Conditions and Paragraph 1.02.A hereinbefore for basic procedures for submittal handling.

**B. Coordination**

Coordinate the preparation and processing of submittals with the performance of the work. Coordinate each separate submittal with other submittals and related activities such as testing, purchasing, fabrication, delivery and similar activities that require sequential activity.

Coordinate the submittals of different units of interrelated work so that one submittal will not be delayed by the Engineer's need to review a related submittal. The Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on any submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are forthcoming.

**C. Coordination of Submittal Times**

Prepare and transmit each submittal to the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the scheduled performance of related work and other applicable activities. Transmit different kinds of submittals for the same units of work so that processing will not be delayed by the Engineer's need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

**D. Review Time**

Allow sufficient time so that the installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to properly process submittals, including time for resubmittal, if necessary. Advise the Engineer on each submittal, as to whether processing time is critical to the progress of the work and if the work would be expedited if processing time could be shortened.

1. Allow three weeks for the Engineer's initial processing of each submittal. Allow a longer time period where processing must be delayed for coordination with subsequent submittals. The Engineer will advise the Contractor promptly when it is determined that a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Allow two weeks for re-processing each submittal.
3. No extension of time will be authorized because of the Contractor's failure to transmit submittals to the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the work.

**E. Submittal Preparation**

Mark each submittal with a permanent label for identification. Number each submittal consecutively beginning with the Numeral 1. If, for any reason, a submittal must be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal, than its submittal number would be the same as the first with the letter "A" following the number. Second resubmittals would be "B" and so on. Provide the following information on the label for proper processing and recording of action taken.

1. Submittal number.
2. Project name.
3. Date.
4. Name and address of Engineer.
5. Name and address of Contractor.
6. Name and address of subcontractor.
7. Name and address of supplier.
8. Name of manufacturer.
9. Number and title of appropriate specification section.
10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

**F. Submittal Transmittal**

Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Engineer, and to other destinations as indicated, by use of a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned

to the sender "without action".

## **1.05 SPECIFIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS**

### **A. Shop Drawings**

Shop drawings shall be prepared by a qualified detailer. Details shall be identified by reference to sheet and detail numbers shown on Contract Drawings. Where applicable, show fabrication, layout, setting and erection details.

Shop drawings illustrate some portion of the work and show fabrication, layout, setting or erection details of equipment, materials and components. The Contractor shall, except as otherwise noted, have prepared the number of reviewed copies required for his distribution plus three (3) which will be retained by the Engineer. Shop drawings shall be folded to an approximate size of 8-1/2" x 11" and in such manner that the title block will be located in the lower right-hand corner of the exposed surface.

### **B. Project Data**

Project data shall include manufacturer's standard schematic drawings modified to delete information, which is not applicable to the project, and shall be supplemented to provide additional information applicable to the project. Each copy of descriptive literature shall be clearly marked to identify pertinent information as it applies to the project.

### **C. Samples**

Where samples are required, they shall be adequate to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and to establish standards by which completed work is judged. Provide sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate functional characteristics of product and material, with integrally related parts and attachment devices, along with a full range of color samples.

### **D. Review of Submittals**

The Contractor shall review and check submittals, and shall indicate his review by initials and date.

### **E. Deviations**

If the submittals deviate from the Contract Drawings and/or Specifications, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer, in writing of the deviation and the reasons therefore.

### **F. Modifications**

In the event the Engineer does not specifically reject the use of material or equipment at variance to that which is shown on the Drawings or specified, the Contractor shall, at no additional expense to the Owner, and using methods reviewed by the Engineer, make any changes to structures, piping, controls, electrical work, mechanical work, etc., that may be necessary to accommodate this equipment or material. Should equipment other than that on which design drawings are based be accepted by the Engineer, shop drawings shall be submitted detailing all modification work and equipment changes made necessary by the substituted item.

**G. Submittals for All Electrically Operated Items**

Submittals for all electrically operated items (including instrumentation and controls) shall include wiring diagrams indicating wiring size, color-coding, all terminations and connections, and coordination with related equipment.

**H. Equipment Shop Drawings**

Equipment shop drawings shall indicate all factory or shop paint coatings applied by suppliers, manufacturers and fabricators; the Contractor shall be responsible for insuring the compatibility of such coatings with the field-applied paint products and systems.

**I. Fasteners**

Fastener specifications of manufacturer shall be indicated on equipment shop drawings.

**J.** No material shall be fabricated or shipped unless the applicable drawings or submittals have been reviewed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor.

**K.** All bulletins, brochures, instructions, parts lists, and warranties packaged with and accompanying materials and products delivered to and installed in the project shall be saved and transmitted to the Owner through the Engineer.

**1.06 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

**A.** Verify field measurements, field construction criteria, catalog numbers, and similar data.

**B.** Coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and of Contract Documents.

**C.** Notify Engineer, in writing at time of submission, of deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents.

**D.** Begin no work, and have no material or products fabricated or shipped which requires submittals until return of submittals with Engineer's stamp and initials or signature indicating review.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable).**

**END OF SECTION**





## **SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### **1.02 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

General: Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist in the determination of probable compliance of the work with requirements specified or indicated. These required services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with these requirements or for compliance with requirements of the contract documents.

Tests, inspections and certifications of materials, equipment, subcontractors or completed work, as required by the various sections of the Specifications shall be obtained by the Contractor and all costs shall be included in the contract price.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the name of any testing laboratory to be used.

Contractor shall deliver written notice to the Engineer at least 24-hours in advance of any inspections or tests to be made at the project site. All inspections or tests to be conducted in the field shall be done in the presence of the Engineer or his representative.

Certifications by independent testing laboratories may be by copy of the attest and shall give scientific procedures and results of tests. Certifications by persons having interest in the matter shall be by original attest properly sworn to and notarized.

Inspections, tests and related actions specified in this section and elsewhere in the contract documents are not intended to limit the Contractor's own quality control procedures which facilitate overall compliance with requirements of the contract documents.

#### **1.03 RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Except where they are specifically indicated as being the Owner's responsibility, or where they are to be provided by another identified entity, inspections, tests and similar quality control services are the Contractor's responsibility; these services also include those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not directly by the Contractor. Costs for these services shall be included in the Contract Sum. The Contractor shall employ and pay an independent agency, testing laboratory or other qualified firm to perform quality control services specified.
- B. Retest Responsibility: Where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance of related work with the requirements of the contract documents, then retests are the responsibility of the Contractor, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility. Retesting of work revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original work.

- C. Responsibility for Associated Services: The Contractor is required to cooperate with the independent performing required inspections, tests and similar services. Provide such auxiliary services as are reasonably requested. Notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. These auxiliary services include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

Providing access to the work.  
Taking samples or assistance with taking samples.  
Delivery of Samples to test laboratories.  
Delivery and protection of samples and test equipment at the project site.

- D. Coordination: The Contractor and each independent agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services for the project shall coordinate the sequence of their activities so as to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay in the progress of the work. In addition, the Contractor and each independent testing agency shall coordinate their work so as to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing work to accommodate inspections and tests. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking of samples and similar activities.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Refer to Division 1 section on "Submittals" for the general requirements on submittals. Submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, directly to the Engineer.
- B. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to the name of testing agency or test laboratory; dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections; names of individuals making the inspection or test; designation of the work and test method; complete inspection or test data and test results; interpretations of test results; notation of significant ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing; comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested work complies with requirements of the contract documents; recommendations on retesting, if applicable.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.01 REPAIR AND PROTECTION**

Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services performed on the work, repair damaged work and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in the visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with the contract document requirements for "Cutting and Patching". Protect work exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired work. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 CONTROL**

Maintain strict supervision of use of temporary utility services.

1. Enforce compliance with applicable standards.
2. Enforce safety practices.
3. Prevent abuse of services.

#### **1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES**

- A. Obtain and pay for all permits as required by governing authorities. This shall include (but not be limited to) a building permit.
- B. Obtain and pay for temporary easements required across property other than that of Owner.
- C. Comply with applicable codes.

#### **1.03 REMOVAL**

- A. Completely remove temporary materials, equipment, and offices upon completion of construction.
- B. Repair damage caused by installation, and restore to specified or original condition.

#### **1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY**

- A. Provide temporary electrical service for construction needs throughout construction period.
- B. Service shall be adequate for construction use by all trades during construction period.
- C. Power shall be supplied by the Contractor.
- D. Contractor shall pay costs of equipment, furnishing, installing, maintenance and removal of temporary service facilities.

#### **1.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING**

- A. Furnish and install temporary lighting required for:
  1. Construction needs.
  2. Safe and adequate working conditions.
  3. Public Safety.
  4. Security lighting.
  5. Temporary office and storage area lighting.

**B. Service periods**

1. Security lighting: All hours of darkness.
2. Safety lighting:
  - a. Within construction area: All times that authorized personnel are present.
  - b. Public areas: At all times.
  - c. Costs of installation operation;
  - d. Maintenance of temporary lighting service (replacement of bulbs, etc.) shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.06 TEMPORARY WATER**

- A.** Contractor shall meter and pay for all potable water provided by the Owner, except as specified for filling and flushing of new water lines.
- B.** Contractor shall pay costs of the furnishing, maintaining and removing all temporary water service equipment, fixtures, hose, piping, etc.

**1.07 PROTECTION AND SECURITY**

- A.** Provide barricades, lanterns and other such signs and signals as may be necessary to warn of the dangers in connection with open excavation and obstructions.
- B.** Provide an adequate and approved system to secure the project area at all times, especially during non-construction periods; General Contractor shall be solely responsible for taking proper security measures.
- C.** Contractor shall pay all costs for protection and security systems.

**1.08 SANITARY FACILITIES**

The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain ample sanitary facilities for the workmen. As the needs arise, enclosed temporary toilets, in sufficient number, shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. Drinking water shall be provided from a proven safe source so piped or transported as to be kept clean and fresh and served from single service containers of satisfactory types.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01520 - FIELD OFFICES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE**

The Contractor will not be required to establish and maintain a field office on this project but shall have available on-site a responsible representative who can officially receive communications from the Owner and the Engineer. The Contractor's representative shall be provided with a mobile (cell) phone with voice mail feature. Area (such as storage trailer) shall be provided with an area where notices can be posted for workers, etc. Temporary toilet facilities shall be provided for workmen on-site. Notices, instructions, orders, directions or other communications from the Engineer, left on the cell phone, shall be considered as received by the Contractor.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 01631 - PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### **1.02 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

##### **A. General**

Substitution of materials and/or equipment is defined in Paragraph 8 of the General Conditions and more fully hereinafter.

##### **B. Definitions**

Definitions used in this paragraph are not intended to negate the meaning of other terms used in the contract documents including such terms as "specialties", "systems", "structure", "finishes", "accessories", "furnishings", "special construction" and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have recognized meanings in the construction industry.

1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, regardless of whether they were specifically purchased for the project or taken from the Contractor's previously purchased stock. The term "product" as used herein includes the terms "material", "equipment", "system" and other terms of similar intent.
2. "Named Products" are products identified by use of the manufacturer's name for a product, including such items as a make or model designation, as recorded in published product literature, of the latest issue as of the date of the contract documents.
3. "Materials" are products that must be substantially cut, shaped, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form units of work.
4. "Equipment" is defined as a product with operational parts, regardless of whether motorized or manually operated, and in particular, a product that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.

##### **C. Substitutions**

The Contractor's requests for changes in the products, materials, equipment and methods of construction required by the contract documents are considered requests for "substitutions", and are subject to the requirements specified herein. The following are not considered as substitutions:

1. Revisions to the contract documents, where requested by the Owner or Engineer are considered as "changes" not substitutions.



2. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, which have been accepted prior to the Contract Date, are included in the contract documents and are not subject to the requirements for substitutions as herein specified.
3. Specified Contractor options on products and construction methods included in the contract documents are choices available to the Contractor and are not subject to the requirements for substitutions as herein specified.
4. Except as otherwise provided in the contract documents, the Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders as issued by governing authorities do not constitute "substitutions" and do not constitute a basis for change orders.

### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### **A. Source Limitations**

To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same generic kind, from a single source, for each unit of work.

#### **B. Compatibility of Options**

Compatibility of products is a basic requirement of product selection. When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the project, the product selected must be compatible with other products previously selected, even if the products previously selected were also Contractor options. The complete compatibility between the various choices available to the Contractor is not assured by the various requirements of the Contract documents, but must be provided by the Contractor.

### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

The information required to be furnished for evaluation of product substitution will be as follows:

- A.** Performance capabilities, and materials and construction details will be evaluated based upon conformance with the Specifications. Products that do not conform with the Specifications will not be accepted.
- B.** Manufacturer's production and service capabilities, and evidence of proven reliability will be acceptable if the following is furnished.
  1. Written evidence that the manufacturer has not less than (5) years of experience in the design and manufacture of the substitute product.
  2. Written evidence of at least ten applications, of a type and size similar to the proposed substitute product, in successful operation in a water treatment plant and/or a water system for a period of at least three years.
  3. In lieu of furnishing evidence of a manufacturer's experience and successful operation of an application of the product to be substituted, the Contractor has the option of furnishing a cash deposit or bond which will guarantee replacement if the product the furnished does not satisfy the other requirements specified in this section.

The amount of each deposit or bond will be subject to the approval of the A/E.

- C. Specific reference to characteristics either superior or inferior to specified requirements will be evaluated based on their net effect on the project. Products with any characteristics inferior to those specified will not be acceptable unless offset by characteristics that, in the opinion of the Engineer, will cause the overall effect of the product on the project to be at least equal to that of those specified.
- D. The detailed estimate of operating and maintenance costs will be evaluated based on comparison with similar data on the specified products. Proposed substitute products which have operating and maintenance costs that, in the opinion of the Engineer, exceed that of the specified products will not be considered equal and will not be acceptable.

## **1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

### **A. General**

Deliver, store, and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration and loss, including theft. Control delivery schedules to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces. In particular coordinate delivery and installation to ensure minimum holding or storage times for items known or recognized to be flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other sources of loss.

1. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.
2. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store heavy materials away from the project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
4. Products not stored in strict accordance with these provisions are not eligible for partial payment for products stored on site.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL PRODUCT COMPLIANCE**

#### **A. General**

Requirements for individual products are indicated in the contract documents; compliance with these requirements is in itself a contract requirement. These requirements may be specified in any one of several different specifying methods, or in any combination of these methods. These methods include the following:

- Proprietary.
- Descriptive.
- Performance.

### Compliance with Reference Standards.

Compliance with codes, compliance with graphic details, allowances, and similar provisions of the contract documents also have a bearing on the selection process.

#### **B. Procedures for Selecting Products**

Contractor's options in selecting products are limited by requirements of the contract documents and governing regulations. They are not controlled by industry traditions or procedures experienced by the Contractor on previous construction projects.

## **2.02 SUBSTITUTIONS**

#### **A. Conditions**

Contractor's request for substitution will be received and considered when extensive revisions to the contract documents are not required, when the proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the contract documents, when the requests are timely, fully documented and properly submitted, and when one or more of the following conditions is satisfied, all as judged by the Engineer; otherwise, the requests will be returned without action except to record non-compliance with these requirements.

1. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution where the request is directly related to an "or equal" clause or similar language in the contract documents.
2. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution where the specified product or method cannot be provided within the Contract Time. However, the request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of the Contractor's failure to pursue the work promptly or to coordinate the various activities properly.
3. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution where the specified product or method cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
4. The Engineer will consider a request for a substitution where a substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. These additional responsibilities may include such considerations as additional compensation to the Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, the increased costs of other work by the Owner or separate contractors, and similar considerations.
5. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot be provided in a manner, which is compatible with other materials of the work, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
6. The Architect/Engineer will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot be properly coordinated with other materials in the work, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be properly

coordinated.

7. The Architect/Engineer will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot receive a warranty as required by the contract documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution receives the required warranty.
8. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner any costs for review by the Engineer of proposed product substitutions which require major design changes, as determined by the Owner, to related adjacent work made necessary by the proposed substitutions.

**B. Work-Related Submittals**

Contractor's submittal of and the Engineer's acceptance of shop drawings, product data or samples which relate to work not complying with requirements of the contract documents, does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for a substitution, nor approval thereof.

**2.03 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**A. General**

Provide products that comply with the requirements of the contract documents and that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation. Provide products that are complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.

1. Standard Products

Where they are available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

2. Continued Availability

Where, because of the nature of its application, the Owner is likely to need replacement parts or additional amounts of a product at a later date, either for maintenance and repair or replacement, provide standard, domestically produced products for which the manufacturer has published assurances that the products and its parts are likely to be available to the Owner at a later date.

**B. Nameplates**

Except as otherwise indicated for required labels and operating data, do not permanently attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view either in occupied spaces or on the exterior of the completed project.

1. Labels

Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required

for observation after installation, on an accessible surface which, in occupied spaces, is not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates

Provide permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power operated equipment. Locate the nameplate on an easily accessible surface, which is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data.

- a. Name of manufacturer
- b. Name of product
- c. Model number
- d. Serial number
- e. Capacity
- f. Speed
- g. Ratings

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS**

**A. General**

Except as otherwise indicated in individual sections of these specifications, comply with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of the products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work. Clean exposed surfaces and protect surfaces as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of acceptance.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01740 - CLEANING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain premises free from accumulations of waste, debris, and rubbish.
- B. At completion of work, remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials, and clean all exposed surfaces; leave project area clean and ready for use.

#### **1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Project Closeout: Section 01770.
- B. Cleaning for Specific Products of Work: Specification Section for that work.

#### **1.03 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Hazards Control:
  - 1. Store volatile wastes in covered metal containers, and remove from premises daily.
  - 2. Prevent accumulation of wastes, which create hazardous conditions.
  - 3. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile noxious substances.
- B. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.
  - 1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
  - 2. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
  - 3. Do not dispose of wastes into streams or waterways.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.
- B. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Execute cleaning to ensure that building, grounds, and public properties are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish.
- B. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust.
- C. At reasonable intervals during progress of work, clean site and public properties, and dispose of waste materials, debris and rubbish.
- D. Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish.
- E. Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from site and legally dispose of at public or private dumping areas off Owner's property.
- F. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
- G. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

### **3.02 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Employ experienced workmen, or professional cleaners, for final cleaning.
- B. In preparation for substantial completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and of concealed spaces.
- C. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials, from sight-exposed interior or exterior finished surfaces; polish surfaces so designated to shine finish.
- D. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish, to match adjacent surfaces.
- E. Broom clean paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- F. Maintain cleaning until project, or portion thereof, is occupied by Owner.
- G. The work will not be considered as completed and final payment made until Contractor has done final cleaning in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01770 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Liquidated Damages: Supplemental General Conditions
- B. Cleaning: Section 01740.
- C. Project Record Documents: Section 01785.

#### **1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- A. In order to initiate project closeout procedures, the Contractor shall submit the following:
  - 1. Written certification to Engineer that project is Substantially Complete.
  - 2. List of major items to be completed or corrected.
- B. Engineer will make an inspection within seven (7) days after receipt of certification, together with Owner's Representative.
- C. Should Engineer consider that work is substantially complete:
  - 1. Contractor shall prepare, and submit to Engineer, a list of items to be completed or corrected, as determined by the inspection.
  - 2. Engineer will prepare and issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, containing:
    - a. Date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Contractor's list of items to be completed or corrected, verified and amended by Engineer.
    - c. The time within which Contractor shall complete or correct work of listed items.
    - d. Time and date Owner will assume possession of work or designated portion thereof.
  - 3. Owner occupancy of Project or Designated Portion of Project:
    - a. Contractor shall:
      - (1) Obtain certificate of occupancy if applicable.
      - (2) Perform final cleaning in accordance with Section 01740.
    - b. Owner will occupy Project, under provisions stated in Certificates of Substantial Completion.
  - 4. Contractor: Complete work listed for completion or correction, within designated time.



- D. Should Engineer consider that work is not substantially complete:
  - 1. He shall immediately notify Contractor, in writing, stating reasons.
  - 2. Contractor: Complete work, and send second written notice to Engineer, certifying that Project, or designated portion of Project, is substantially complete.
  - 3. Engineer will reinspect work.
- E. Should Engineer consider that work is still not finally complete:
  - 1. He shall notify Contractor, in writing, stating reasons.
  - 2. Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies, and send third written notice to the Engineer certifying that the work is complete.
  - 3. Engineer and Owner will reinspect work at Contractor's expense.

### **1.03 FINAL INSPECTION**

- A. Contractor shall submit written certification that:
  - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
  - 4. Equipment and systems have been tested in presence of Owner's Representative and are operational.
  - 5. Project is completed, and ready for final inspection.
- B. Engineer will make final inspection within seven (7) days after receipt of certification.
- C. Should Engineer consider that work is finally complete in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents, he shall request Contractor to make Project Closeout submittals.
- D. Should Engineer consider that work is not finally complete:
  - 1. He shall notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons.
  - 2. Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies, and send second written notice to Engineer certifying that work is complete.
  - 3. Engineer will reinspect work.

### **1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Project Record Documents: To the requirements of Section 01785.
- B. Guarantees, Warranties and Bonds: To the requirements of particular technical Specifications and Section 01782.

- C. Operation and maintenance data: To the requirements of particular technical specifications.

**1.06 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Contractor shall submit final applications in accordance with requirements of General Conditions.

**1.07 FINAL CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Engineer will issue final certificate in accordance with provisions of General Conditions.
- B. Should final completion be materially delayed through no fault of Contractor, Engineer may issue a Semi-Final Certificate for Payment.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 01785 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS**

- A. Maintain at job site, one copy of:
  - 1. Contract Drawings
  - 2. Specifications
  - 3. Addenda
  - 4. Reviewed Shop Drawings
  - 5. Change Orders
  - 6. Other Modifications to Contract
- B. Store documents in approved location, apart from documents used for construction.
- C. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
- D. Maintain documents in clean, dry, legible condition.
- E. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- F. Make documents available at all times for inspection by Engineer and Owner.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples: Section 01340.

#### **1.03 MARKING DEVICES**

- A. Provide colored pencil or felt-tip marking pen for all markings.

#### **1.04 RECORDING**

- A. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in 2-inch high printed letters.
- B. Keep record documents current.
- C. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
- D. Contract Drawings: Legibly mark to record actual construction:
  - 1. Horizontal and vertical location of underground utilities and appurtenances referenced to permanent surface improvements.

2. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction referenced to visible and accessible features of structure.
  3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  4. Changes made by Change Order or Field Order.
  5. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
- E. Shop Drawings: Maintain as record documents; legibly annotate shop drawings to record changes made after review.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. At completion of project, deliver record documents to Engineer.
- B. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
  1. Date.
  2. Project Title and Number.
  3. Contractor's Name and Address.
  4. Title and Number of each Record Document.
  5. Certification that each Document as Submitted is Complete and Accurate.
  6. Signature of Contractor, or his Authorized Representative.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION**

## **DIVISION 2**



## **SECTION 02225 - EARTHWORK FOR UTILITY WORK**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Rock: Stratified material in place which rings under the blow of a hammer; boulders having a volume of one-half (1/2) cubic yard or more. Shale, slate, soapstone, and chert will NOT be classified as rock.
- B. Utility: Any buried pipe, conduit, or cable.

#### **1.02 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM C33 - Concrete Aggregates.
- B. ASTM C94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- C. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement.
- D. ASTM D698 - Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture Using 5.5 lb (2.49 kg) Rammer and 12 inch (305 mm) Drop.
- E. ASTM D1556 - Density of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method.
- F. ASTM D2167 - Density of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
- G. ASTM D4253 - Maximum Index Density of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

Submit two copies of following test reports:

- A. Test reports on borrow material.
- B. Verification of each footing subgrade.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform work in compliance with requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Inspection and Testing: Provide inspection and testing under provisions of Section 01410.
- C. Excavator: Engage an excavator with not less than 5 years of experience in excavating, rock removal, sheeting, bracing, soil stabilization, dewatering, well pointing, backfilling, and similar operations commonly encountered in major excavation projects.

#### **1.05 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in areas of work. Protect utilities indicated to remain in place. If uncharted or mischarted utilities are encountered, immediately notify Engineer and utility owner. Keep services and facilities in operation under direction of utility Owner.
- B. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.



- C. Owner will not be responsible for mischarted utilities.
- D. Do not interrupt existing utilities that are in use without written permission of utility owner and then only after temporary services have been provided.

#### **1.06 EXPLOSIVES**

Do not bring explosives on-site or use in work without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor is solely responsible for handling, storage and use of explosives.

#### **1.07 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

- A. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post warning lights. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities indicated to remain in place from damage caused from possible settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by excavation.
- C. Protect plant growth and trees scheduled to remain. Do not excavate or store material within drip line of trees.
- D. Restore property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before construction.

#### **1.08 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate the work.
- B. Verify work associated with lower elevation utilities are complete before placing higher elevation utilities.
- C. Where excavation and backfill for utility work passes through or occurs in a landscaped area, repair or replace the landscape work to match original condition and quality of area.
- D. Where excavation and backfill for utility work passes through or occurs in an area of paving, restore construction and finish of paving to match original condition and quality of paving.
- E. Coordinate excavations with weather conditions, to minimize the possibility of washouts, settlements and other damages and hazards.
- F. Coordinate with utility owner for shutdown of service. Provide minimum 48 hour notice to Owner and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

#### **1.09 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING**

- A. Do not excavate for utility work until the work is ready to proceed without delay, so that the total time lapse from excavation to completion of backfilling will be minimal.
- B. At street and road crossings, excavate only 1/2 of crossings before placing temporary bridges over side excavated, for convenience of traveling public.

## **1.10 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Where subsidence is measurable or observable at utility work excavations during warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment.
- B. Restore appearance, quality and conditions of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 FILL**

- A. Earth Fill: Soil free of roots and organic material, debris and other material considered deleterious by Engineer/Owner. Soil selected shall consist of residual clay occurring within designated borrow areas, or which occurs within on-site areas which are to be excavated. Soil shall be free of rock fragments greater than 2 inches in maximum dimension.
- B. Bedding and Backfill Material: Department of Transportation specification Grade E Crusher Run Gradation or as specified for particular utilities.
- C. Finely-Graded Bedding Material: Well graded sand, gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag, with 100% passing a 3/8 inch sieve.

### **2.02 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Topsoil: Natural, fertile, agricultural soil capable of sustaining plant growth; free of subsoil, slag, rocks, clay, sticks, and roots.
- B. Lean Concrete: Provide concrete in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Cement: ASTM C150 normal - Type 1 Portland.
  - 2. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
  - 3. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.
  - 4. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94 with a compressive strength (28 days) of 3,000 psi and a 4 inch slump.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas to be excavated, and conditions under which work is to be performed, and notify Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the Work.
- B. Do not proceed with excavating until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Strip topsoil and stockpile on site for re-spreading. Do not pile over 8 feet and protect from erosion.

- C. In cases where gas, sewer, or other pipe is encountered, pipe shall not be displaced nor disturbed unless necessary, in which case replace it in good condition as soon as possible.

### 3.03 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate for piping with clearance on both sides of pipe as shown, except where otherwise shown or required for proper installation of pipe joints, fittings, valves and other work. Excavate for other utility work to provide minimum practical but adequate working clearances.
- B. Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints. For sanitary sewer lines shape bedding to fit shape of bottom half pipe, for uniform continuous support.
- C. Depth for Direct Support: For work to be supported directly on undisturbed soil, do not excavate beyond indicated depths, and hand-excavate the bottom cut to accurate elevations. Support the following work on undisturbed soil at the bottom of the excavations:
  - 1. Piping of 5 inch diameter and less.
  - 2. Cast-in-place concrete.
- D. Depth for Bedding Support: For large piping (6 inch pipe size and larger), tanks and where indicated for other utility work, excavate for installation of bedding material in the depth indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, 6 inches below bottom of work to be supported.
- E. Depth for Unsatisfactory Soil Conditions: Where unsatisfactory soil condition at bottom of indicated excavation is encountered, excavate additional depth to reach satisfactory soil-bearing condition. Backfill with suitable bedding material and compact to indicated excavation depth.
- F. Depth for Exterior Piping: Excavate for exterior water-bearing piping (water, steam, condensate, and drainage) so that top of piping will not be less than 36" in open fields and 48" in roadways vertical distance below finished grade.
- G. When excavating within drip line of large trees, perform the work by hand, and protect the root system from damage or dryout to the greatest extent possible. Maintain moist condition for root system and cover exposed roots with burlap. Paint root cuts of one inch diameter and larger with asphaltic tree paint.
- H. Correct areas over excavated. Correct unauthorized rock removal with lean concrete fill.
- I. Previous Excavations: Where piping crosses over an area more than 5'-0" wide which has been previously excavated to a greater depth than required for piping installation, provide suitable subsidence-proof support for piping.
- J. Comply with the details shown. Where not otherwise shown excavate to undisturbed soil, in a width equal to pipe diameter plus 18". Install 8 inch courses of bedding material, each compacted to 95% of maximum density, as required to fill excavation and support piping.
- K. Excavation is unclassified, and includes excavation to subgrade elevations indicated, regardless of character of materials and obstructions encountered. Same price shall be considered for excavation whether it be earth or rock.
- L. Unauthorized Excavation: Removal of material beyond indicated elevations or dimensions without direction of Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be at Contractor's expense. Backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as

specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by Engineer.

- M. **Stability of Excavations:** Slope sides of excavations to comply with applicable codes. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible. Maintain sides and slopes in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- N. **Shoring and Bracing:** Comply with applicable code requirements for shoring and bracing. Provide materials that are in good serviceable condition. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses and maintain in place as long as excavations are open.

Where removal of shoring may permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures, provide steel or pressure treated wood sheet piling to be cut off and left in place.

- O. **Material Storage:** Stockpile satisfactory material where directed until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage. Do not stockpile material at edge of excavation. Dispose of excess soil and waste material. Do not store under trees within the drip line.

### **3.04 COMPACTION**

- A. Before compacting and filling, proof roll area. Remove soft spots, fill and compact to required density.
- B. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
- C. **Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements:** Compact soil to not less than the listed percentages of dry density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship determined in accordance with ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor); and not less than listed percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D4253, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship.
  - 1. **Pavements:** Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 98% maximum dry density or 90% relative dry density for cohesive soil material.
  - 2. **Roadways:** 95% for cohesive soils; 95% for cohesionless soils.
  - 3. **Lawn or Unpaved Areas:** Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90% maximum dry density.
  - 4. **Walkways:** Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95% maximum dry density.
- D. **Moisture Control:** Where subgrade or soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
- E. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by discing, harrowing or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value. Reuse stockpiled material only after dried to proper moisture content.

### 3.05 BACKFILL AND FILL

- A. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials. Systematically backfill trenches to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

Provide finely-graded bedding material for wrapped, coated and plastic pipe and tanks. (Excavated dirt free of rock will be suitable.)

- B. Place acceptable fill in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
- C. Place and mechanically compact aggregate fill materials in continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth each.

- 1. Place aggregate fill over top of pipe in landscaped areas to depth as shown.
- 2. In areas of asphaltic concrete paving, fill trench as shown on Standard Drawings.

- D. Place and mechanically compact earth fill material in continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth from top of aggregate fill to finish grade.

For site filling, in excavations, under grassed areas, under walks or pavements, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.

- E. Backfill excavations as soon as work permits, but not until acceptance by Architect/Engineer of the following:
  - 1. Below grade construction.
  - 2. Inspection, testing, approval and recording locations of underground utilities.
  - 3. Removal of formwork and shoring and bracing.
  - 4. Removal of trash and debris

- F. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage or create injurious side pressures on pipe in trench.

- G. Topsoil Spreading: Respread topsoil stockpiled on site to a minimum depth of 6 inches. If amount of topsoil is inadequate, provide approved borrowed material at no additional expense to Owner.

### 3.06 GRADING

- A. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this Section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing grades.

- B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Slope grade away from buildings to drain away water and prevent ponding.

- C. Grading Tolerances: Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes and to following tolerances above or below required subgrade elevations.
  - 1. Lawns and Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10

- foot above or below required subgrade elevations.
2. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10 foot above or below required subgrade elevations.
  3. Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 1/2 inch above or below required subgrade elevations when tested with a 10 foot straight edge.
- D. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to depth and percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

### **3.07 TOLERANCES**

- A. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (0.08 feet) from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch (0.08 feet) from required elevations.

### **3.08 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- C. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, re-shape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

### **3.09 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS**

- A. Remove excess excavated material, trash, debris and waste materials and dispose of it off Owner's property.
- B. Materials excavated shall be disposed of so as to interfere as little as possible with public travel and, in all cases, the disposition of excavated material shall be satisfactory to the Engineer.

### **3.10 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- A. Protect finished Work. Do not walk on or work on top of finished piping until trench has been backfilled.
- B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction period. Add mineral aggregate base course as required to maintain trenches in asphaltic concrete areas in a safe and passable condition.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 02240 - DEWATERING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Furnish all labor and equipment required to dewater all excavations.
- B. Dewatering of all excavations shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and no additional compensation will be allowed for same unless specifically included as a bid item.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Earthwork for Utility Work: Section 02225.
- B. Erosion and sedimentation control is included in Section 02371.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Dewatering equipment shall be of adequate size and quantity to assure maintaining proper conditions for installing pipe, concrete, backfill or other material or structure in the excavation.
- B. Dewatering shall include proper removal of any and all liquid, regardless of its source, from the excavation and the use of all practical means available to prevent surface runoff from entering any excavation.
- C. The site shall be kept free of surface water at all times. The Contractor shall install drainage ditches, dikes and shall perform all pumping and other work necessary to divert or remove rainfall and all other accumulations of surface water from the excavations. The diversion and removal of surface water shall be performed in a manner that will prevent flooding and/or damage to other locations within the construction area where it may be detrimental. The Contractor shall provide, install and operate sufficient trenches, sumps, pumps, hose piping, well points, deep wells, etc., necessary.

END OF SECTION





## **SECTION 02371 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL-KPDES REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required for erecting, maintaining and removing temporary erosion and sedimentation controls as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein and as recommended by state and local regulatory agencies.
- B. Temporary erosion controls include, but are not limited to grassing, mulching, seeding, providing erosion control and turf reinforcement mats on all disturbed surfaces including waste area surfaces and stockpile and borrow area surfaces; scheduling work to minimize erosion and providing interceptor ditches at those locations which will ensure that erosion during construction will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.
- C. Temporary sedimentation controls include, but are not limited to, silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances on sloped surfaces which will ensure that sedimentation pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.
- D. Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining effective temporary erosion and sediment control measures prior to and during construction or until final controls become effective.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for placement of erosion and sedimentation controls. Prior to construction, the Contractor shall develop an erosion control plan and submit to the Engineer for review. Prior to excavation, fill or grade work, the Contractor shall place controls in locations required by the erosion control plan. If during the course of construction, the Engineer determines additional controls are required, the Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain additional mulching, blankets and/or sediment barriers to control erosion and sedimentation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall inspect and repair all erosion and sedimentation controls every seven (7) days and after each rainfall of 0.5 inch or greater.
- G. Bare soil areas must be seeded, mulched, or covered after 14 days if no work will be done in the area within the next 7 days. If areas are to be left bare for more than 14 days, erosion controls and sediment barriers are required to be installed.
- H. Erosion Control prevention measures shall be installed prior to removal of vegetation and/or stripping of topsoil.
- I. It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with all requirements of the permit. If a Notice of Violation (NOV) is received, it is the Contractor's responsibility to correct the problem(s) and pay any associated fine(s).

#### **1.02 PERMIT AND NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a Notice of Intent Specifically for Construction Activities (NOI-SWCA) before beginning any site disturbance, and shall implement erosion control measures as may be required by state and federal agencies. Contractor shall submit a signed Notice of Intent form and required attachments to the Division of Water at least seven (7) days, if an electronic submittal or thirty (30) days if a written submittal, prior

to beginning of construction activity. See Paragraph 3.07 in this section for detailed requirements.

- B. The Contractor shall comply with all additional requirements of the local regulatory agency.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Dewatering is included in this Division, Section 02240.
- B. Final erosion protection measures where required are included in this Section.
- C. Utility Line Stream Crossings – Division 2.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SEED**

- A. The seed mixture to be sown shall match existing grasses in lawns or, where mixed or of unknown variety, shall be in the following proportions:

<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Proportion By Weight</u>	<u>% of Purity</u>	<u>% of Germination</u>
Kentucky 31 Tall Fescue	75	90	85
Italian Rye Grass	10	90	85
Red Top	10	90	85
White Clover	5	95	90

- B. All seed shall be fresh and clean and shall be delivered mixed, in unopened packages, bearing a guaranteed analysis of the seed mixture.
- C. Seed for temporary stabilization shall be annual rye grass, oats or wheat.

**2.02 FERTILIZER**

- A. If required to establish ground cover, just prior to the planting of turf, evenly broadcast 15 pounds per thousand square feet of fertilizer, 10-10-10 (nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium). Disc or harrow fertilizer 1 to 4 inches into the soil.
- B. Fertilizer shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened container bearing the manufacturer’s guarantee analysis. Any fertilizer that becomes caked or damaged making it unsuitable for use, will not be accepted.

**2.03 SOD**

- A. Sod shall be at least 70% Bluegrass, strongly rooted and free of weeds.
- B. It shall be mowed to a height not to exceed 3” before lifting, and shall be of uniform thickness with 1” to 1- ½” of soil.

## **2.04 MULCH**

- A. Mulch for seeded areas shall be Conwed Hydro Mulch, Silva-Fiber, or equal. It shall be suitable for use in a water slurry or for application with hydraulic equipment. The moisture content shall be 9-15%, and mulch shall have an organic matter content of minimum 98%.
- B. Clean straw is acceptable as mulch. It shall be spread at the rate of one (1) bale per 1,000 feet (approximately 1" loose depth).
- C. Mulch on slopes greater than 3:1 shall be held in place with erosion control netting.
- D. Mulch on areas subject to surface water run-off or in drainage ditches shall be held in place with erosion control netting.

## **2.05 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS**

- A. Erosion Control Blanket shall be made up of biodegradable and/or photodegradable products such as jute, wood fiber, coconut fiber, straw and degradable plastic netting. They shall degrade at a rate of approximately 6 months to 24 months.
- B. Erosion Control Blanket shall be installed on slopes greater than 3:1 and in all ditches and drainage channels, and where otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings or directed by regulatory agencies.

## **2.06 TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT**

- A. Where indicated on the Contract Drawings or as described in the Specifications, Turf Reinforcement Mat shall be installed for permanent erosion control.
- B. Turf Reinforcement Mat shall consist of top and bottom heavy weight netting and biodegradable matrix such as coconut fiber or aspen curled wood excelsior.
- C. Where slope and hydraulic conditions are severe, a synthetic matrix may be used, based on manufacturer's recommendations.

## **2.07 SILT FENCE**

- A. Temporary Silt Fence shall consist of woven geotextile fabric attached to 2" X 2" X 48" tall hardwood stakes.
  - 1. Fabric shall be 48" tall, with top being even with top of stakes. Bottom 12" shall be buried in trench as shown on the Detail Drawings.
  - 2. Stakes shall be at 6' centers unless stated otherwise on Contract Documents.
- B. Temporary Reinforced Silt Fence
  - 1. For areas of steep slopes and high flows, where indicated on the Contract Drawings, or as directed by state or local regulations, Reinforced Silt Fence shall be installed.
  - 2. Fabric shall be woven monofilament geotextile attached to 11 gauge steel fencing of 2" X 4" grid.

3. Stakes shall be 5" tall steel and shall be installed on 4' centers.
  4. Fabric and fencing shall be buried in trench as shown on the Detail Drawings.
- C. Spacing of Silt Fences on slopes shall be according to the following table, or as directed by state or local regulatory agencies:

Slope Angle	Soil Type		
	Silty	Clays	Sandy
Very Steep (1:1)	50 ft.	75 ft.	100 ft.
Steep (2:1)	75 ft.	100 ft.	125 ft.
Moderate (4:1)	100 ft.	125 ft.	150 ft.
Slight (10:1)	125 ft.	150 ft.	200 ft.

- D. If runoff flows along the uphill side of the silt fence, Contractor shall install "J-hooks" every 40 to 80 feet. These are curved sections of silt fence above the continuous fence that serve as small dams to stop and hold the flow to allow sediment to settle.

## 2.08 FIBER ROLLS

- A. On long slopes less than 10:1, and where indicated on the Contract Drawings or recommended by the regulatory agency, Fiber Rolls shall be installed.
- B. Fiber Rolls shall be made of wood shavings, coconut fiber or other similar material encased in heavy duty netting.
- C. Wooden stakes at 4'-0" on center shall be used to anchor the Fiber Rolls along the contours of the slope.

## 2.09 AGGREGATE SILT CHECKS

- A. Where needed to slow flow velocity, to cause ponding or to protect storm water inlet structures, Aggregate Silt Checks shall be installed.
- B. Aggregate Silt Checks shall consist of rock of various sizes ranging from 2" to 6" contained in or placed on geotextile filter fabric. Pea-stone or gravel-filled bags are acceptable for temporary silt checks in low-flow conditions.

## 2.10 RIP RAP

- A. Rip Rap shall be installed at the outlets of storm drains and on channel banks as noted on the Contract Drawings and/or recommended by state and local regulatory agencies.
- B. Rip Rap shall have no less than 80%, by volume, of individual stones that range in size from 0.0247 to 1.483 cubic feet.

## 2.11 CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PAD

- A. Contractor shall construct entrance pads at all fixed locations where vehicles will enter or exit the site.

- B. Pad shall be a minimum of 20 feet wide, 50 feet long and 6” thick, and consist of No. 2 stone laid on top of filter fabric.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Erosion and sediment control practices shall be consistent with the requirements of the state and local regulatory agencies and in any case shall be adequate to prevent erosion of disturbed and/or regraded areas.
- B. Contractor is responsible for notifying the state regulatory agency concerning inclusion under the KPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Activities.
- C. Gravity sewer lines, force mains and water lines that cross streams shall be constructed by methods that maintain normal stream flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to reentering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the line excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream. The provisions of this condition shall apply to all types of utility line stream crossings.

Removal of riparian vegetation in the utility line right-of-way shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access. Effective erosion and sedimentation control measures must be employed at all times during the project to prevent degradation of waters of the Commonwealth. Site regrading and reseeding will be accomplished with 14 days after disturbance.

**3.02 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Temporary Stabilization is required for all disturbed areas where active work is not being performed. Rough graded areas and topsoil piles that are not in active use must be seeded immediately. The Contractor shall follow the guidelines in the table below:

**Temporary Stabilization Table**

Area requiring temporary stabilization	Time frame to apply erosion controls
Any disturbed areas within 50 feet of a stream and not at final grade	Within two days of the most recent disturbance if the area will remain idle for more than 21 days
For all construction activities, any disturbed areas that will be dormant for more than 21 days but less than one year, and not within 50 feet of a stream	Within seven days of the most recent disturbance within the area
Disturbed areas that will be idle over winter	Prior to the onset of winter weather

- B. Permanent control measures to minimize erosion and sedimentation shall be accomplished through the stabilization of soil as soon as possible with perennial vegetation. The Contractor shall follow the guidelines for Permanent Stabilization as specified in the table below.

### Permanent Stabilization Table

Area requiring permanent stabilization	Time frame to apply erosion controls
Any areas that will lie dormant for one year or more	Within seven days of the most recent disturbance
Any areas within 50 feet of a stream and at final grade	Within two days of reaching final grade
Any other areas at final grade	Within seven days of reaching final grade within that area

If permanent seeding is not practical due to the time of year, the disturbed area shall be seeded immediately with an annual rye grass at a rate of 3 lb. per 1,000 sq. feet and mulched with straw at a rate of 2.5 tons per acre. Mulch shall be anchored at 6 to 12-inch intervals across the slope by crimping into soil.

#### 3.03 SEEDING

- A. This item shall consist of seeding a cover of grass, on areas disturbed as a result of construction.
- B. The seed mixture to be sown shall closely match the existing grass in lawns or shall be as previously specified.
- C. All seed shall be fresh and clean and shall be delivered mixed, in unopened packages, bearing a guaranteed analysis of the seed mixture.
- D. Germination must be certified to conform to the following minimums:
 

Purity	90%
Germination	85%
- E. Pre-fertilization (if required to establish ground cover) :
  - 1. Just prior to the planting of turf, evenly broadcast fertilizer as previously specified.
- F. Method:
  - 1. This work consists of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials and in performing all operations in connection with the fertilizing and seeding of all the finished graded areas not specified to be sodded or occupied by structures, roads, concrete slabs, sidewalks, walls, etc., and including grassed areas destroyed or damaged by the Contractor.
  - 2. The areas to be seeded shall be thoroughly tilled by discing, harrowing, or other approved methods until the condition of the soil is acceptable for sowing. After harrowing or discing, the seedbed shall be dragged and/or hand raked to finish grade.
  - 3. Apply fertilizer uniformly over the seed bed, and lightly harrow, rake or

otherwise incorporate them in to the soil for a depth of approximately 1-inch. Fertilizer shall be as previously specified. The incorporation of the fertilizer may be a part of the tillage operation.

4. Seed shall be broadcast either by hand or approved sowing equipment at the rate of ninety (90) pounds per acre (two pounds per 1,000 square feet), uniformly distributed over the area. Broadcasting seeding during high winds will not be permitted. The seed shall be drilled or raked into a depth of approximately ½ inch and the seeded areas shall be lightly raked to cover the seed and rolled. Drilling seeding shall be done with approved equipment with drills not more than 3 inches apart. All ridges shall be smoothed out, and all furrows and wheel tracks likely to develop into washes, shall be removed.
5. Seed may be sown during the following periods:  

February 1 to April 15

August 15 to October 15
6. After the seed has been sown, the areas so seeded shall be mulched with clean straw as previously specified.
7. Areas seeded shall be protected until a uniform stand develops, when it will be accepted and the Contractor relieved of further responsibility for maintenance. Displaced mulch shall be replaced or any damage to the seeded area shall be repaired promptly, both in a manner to cause minimum disturbance to the existing stand of grass. If necessary to obtain a uniform stand, the Contractor shall refertilize, reseed and remulch as needed.
8. The Engineer shall inspect the seeding within sixty (60) days after planting and determine if it is acceptable. An area is considered acceptable if it is represented by a minimum of 100 seedlings per square foot (uniform over the entire area) of the permanent species of grass representative of the seed mixture. If an acceptable growth is not obtained on the first planting, reseeding and remulching will be required.
9. Payment for seeding and mulching shall be included in the Contractor's bid.

#### **3.04 INSTALLATION OF EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES**

- A. All erosion and sediment control products and materials shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with the Kentucky Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Field Guide.
- B. Contractor shall pay special attention to the trenching-in of the bottoms of silt fence, the staking of sediment barriers, and the stapling of erosion control blankets.

#### **3.05 MAINTENANCE OF EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES**

- A. Erosion and sedimentation controls shall be inspected weekly and after rain events of 0.5 inch or greater. Replace silt fencing as needed, filter stone which is dislodged, erosion control blanket which is damaged, and make other necessary repairs.



- B. Remove sediment from fences and barriers when it accumulates to half the height of the barrier, or more often as needed.

### **3.06 CLEAN UP**

- A. Upon completion of the project and/or establishment of satisfactory turf, vegetation or permanent erosion control structures, Contractor shall remove all temporary devices and properly dispose of such.

### **3.07 KPDES GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**

- A. The Contractor is responsible for filing the appropriate Notice of Intent (NOI-SWCA) letter at least seven (7) days prior to start of construction activity for an electronic submittal, and at least thirty (30) days prior to start for a paper submittal. The Notice of Intent (NOI) is a Kentucky Pollution Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) permit application as provided by the Kentucky Revised Statutes, Chapter 224. This application is required to be submitted for construction projects that disturb one or more acres of land. A permit application form is included at the end of this section.

- B. The NOI requires the inclusion of the descriptions of (but is not limited to) the following items:

1. Names and designated uses of any receiving waters
2. Anticipated number and locations of discharge points
3. Identification of planned construction in or along a water body

A Topographic map showing project boundaries, areas to be disturbed, locations of anticipated discharge points and receiving waters is also required to be submitted with the NOI.

- C. If the construction site is near a designated “High Quality/Impaired Waters” or a “Cold Water Aquatic Habitat Waters, Exceptional Waters, Outstanding National/State Resource Waters”, additional items and/or individual permits will be required.

- D. The Contractor is responsible for developing, implementing and continuously updating a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) before commencement of site disturbance. The SWPPP should include erosion prevention measures and sediment control measures which are installed and maintained to minimize discharges of sediments and other pollutants from a 2-year, 24-hour storm event. The SWPPP must be kept at the site and available for review by State officials, and must be updated as necessary through the course of the construction project.

- E. The Contractor should receive notification from the Kentucky Division of Water of permit coverage within seven (7) days of an electronic submittal, and thirty (30) days of a paper submittal. At that time, site disturbance is considered permitted.

- F. Unless otherwise noted, the Contractor is responsible for completing and maintaining the required Self-Inspection Forms. A sample is included at the end of this specification section.

- G. Upon completion of the project and establishment of all permanent erosion and sediment control structures and devices, the Contractor shall submit the Notice of Termination

(NOT) form to the Division of Water. This form is included at the end of this specification section.

- H. All subcontractors are required to comply with the requirements of the Permit and the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

### **3.08 WHERE TO SUBMIT**

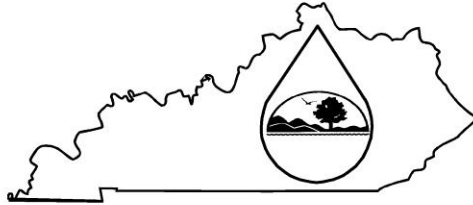
- A. Submit Notice of Intent (NOI) Form to: Section Supervisor, Inventory and Data Management Section, KPDES Branch, Kentucky Division of Water, 200 Fair Oaks, Frankfort Office Park, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601.
- B. If project is within the jurisdiction of a defined “MS4” entity, a copy of the NOI must be submitted to that entity.

### **3.09 REQUIRED FOR THIS CONTRACT**

- A. If required, the Contractor shall submit the signed NOI to the Kentucky Division of Water (address noted above) at least seven (7) days prior to the start of work activities for an electronic submittal, or thirty (30) days for a paper submittal. Do not begin site work until receiving notice of permit approval from the Division of Water.
- B. If required, submit the NOI and locally required documents to the local regulatory agency.
- C. If required, develop, implement, and continuously update the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- D. Inspect and document the condition of runoff controls every seven (7) days and after each rain event of one-half inch or more. Maintain inspection reports at the site.
- E. The Contractor shall file a Notice of Termination (NOT) when General Permit coverage is no longer needed (General Permits describe how this is done).

END OF SECTION

**KPDES FORM NOI-SW**



Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System  
(KPDES)  
**Notice of Intent (NOI)**  
**for Storm Water Discharges**  
**Associated with Industrial Activity Under the**  
**KPDES General Permit**

Submission of this Notice of Intent constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form intends to be authorized by a KPDES permit issued for storm water discharges associated with industrial activity. Becoming a permittee obligates such discharger to comply with the terms and conditions of the permit.

**ALL NECESSARY INFORMATION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THIS FORM** (See Instructions on back)

**I. Facility Operator Information**

<b>Name:</b>		<b>Phone:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>		<b>Status of Owner/Operator:</b>	
<b>City, State, Zip Code:</b>			

**II. Facility/Site Location Information**

<b>Name:</b>			
<b>Address:</b>			
<b>City, State, Zip Code:</b>			
<b>County:</b>			
<b>Site Latitude:</b> (degrees/minutes/seconds)		<b>Site Longitude:</b> (degrees/minutes/seconds)	

**III. Site Activity Information**

<b>MS4 Operator Name:</b>				
<b>Receiving Water Body:</b>				
<b>Are there existing quantitative data?</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	If Yes, submit with this form.		
	No <input type="checkbox"/>			
<b>SIC or Designated Activity Code Primary</b>		<b>2nd</b>	<b>3rd</b>	<b>4<sup>th</sup></b>
<b>If this facility is a member of a Group Application, enter Group Application Number:</b>				
<b>If you have other existing KPDES Permits, enter Permit Numbers:</b>				

**IV. Additional Information Required FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES ONLY**

<b>Project Start Date:</b>		<b>Completion Date:</b>	
<b>Estimated Area to be disturbed (in acres):</b>			
<b>Is the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in Compliance with State and/or Local Sediment and Erosion Plans?</b>		Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>

**V. Certification:** I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

<b>Printed or Typed Name:</b>			
<b>Signature:</b>		<b>Date:</b>	

Revised June 1999

**Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES)  
Instructions  
Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity  
To Be Covered Under The KPDES General Permit**

**WHO MUST FILE A NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM**

Federal law at 40 CFR Part 122 prohibits point source discharges of stormwater associated with industrial activity to a water body of the Commonwealth of Kentucky without a Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) permit. The operator of an industrial activity that has such a storm water discharge must submit a NOI to obtain coverage under the KPDES Storm Water General Permit. If you have questions about whether you need a permit under the KPDES Storm Water program, or if you need information as to whether a particular program is administered by the state agency, call the **Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section, Kentucky Division of Water at (502) 564-3410.**

**WHERE TO FILE NOI FORM**

NOIs must be sent to the following address:

**Section Supervisor  
Inventory & Data Management Section  
KPDES Branch, Division of Water  
Frankfort Office Park  
14 Reilly Road  
Frankfort, KY 40601**

**COMPLETING THE FORM**

Type or print legibly in the appropriate areas only. If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form call the **Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section, at (502) 564-3410.**

**SECTION I - FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION**

Give the legal name of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that operates the facility or site described in this application. The name of the operator may or may not be the same as the name of the facility. The responsible party is the legal entity that controls the facility's operation, rather than the plant or site manager. Do not use a colloquial name. Enter the complete address and telephone number of the operator.

Enter the appropriate letter to indicate the legal status of the operator of the facility.

F = Federal                      M = Public (other than federal or state)  
S = State                        P = Private

**SECTION II - FACILITY/SITE LOCATION INFORMATION**

Enter the facility's or site's official or legal name and complete street address, including city, state, and ZIP code.

**SECTION III - SITE ACTIVITY INFORMATION**

If the storm water discharges to a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4), enter the name of the operator of the MS4 (e.g., municipality name, county name) and the receiving water of the discharge from the MS4. (A MS4 is defined as a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) that is owned or operated by a state, city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body which is designed or used for collecting or conveying storm water.)

If the facility discharges storm water directly to receiving water(s), enter the name of the receiving water.

Indicate whether or not the owner or operator of the facility has existing quantitative data that represent the characteristics and concentration of pollutants in storm water discharges. If data is available submit with this form.

List, in descending order of significance, up to four 4-digit standard industrial classification (SIC) codes that best describe the principal products or services provided at the facility or site identified in Section II of this application.

If the facility listed in Section II has participated in Part 1 of an approved storm water group application and a group number has been assigned, enter the group application number in the space provided.

If there are other KPDES permits presently issued for the facility or site listed in Section II, list the permit numbers.

**SECTION IV - ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES ONLY**

Construction activities must complete Section IV in addition of Sections I through III. Only construction activities need to complete Section IV.

Enter the project start date and the estimated completion date for the entire development plan.

Provide an estimate of the total number of acres of the site on which soil will be disturbed (round to the nearest acre).

Indicate whether the storm water pollution prevention plan for the site is in compliance with approved state and/or local sediment and erosion plans, permits, or storm water management plans.

**SECTION V - CERTIFICATION**

Federal statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

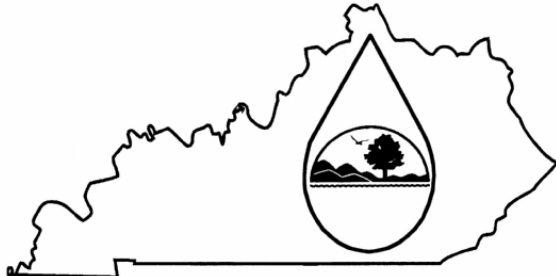
*For a corporation:* by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

*For a partnership or sole proprietorship:* by a general partner or the proprietor, or

*For a municipality, state, Federal, or other public facility:* by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

Revised June 1999

**KPDES FORM NOT-SW**

	<p style="text-align: center;">Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES)</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT)</b> of Coverage Under the KPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity</p>
---	--

Submission of this Notice of Termination constitutes notice that the party identified in Section II of this form is no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under the KPDES program.

ALL NECESSARY INFORMATION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THIS FORM.  
(Please see instructions on back before completing this form.)

<b>I. PERMIT INFORMATION</b>
KPDES Storm Water General Permit Number:
Check here if you are no longer the Operator of the Facility: <input type="checkbox"/>
Check here if the Storm Water Discharge is Being Terminated: <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>II. FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION</b>
Name:
Address:
City/State/Zip Code:
Telephone Number:
<b>III. FACILITY/SITE LOCATION INFORMATION</b>
Name:
Address:
City/State/Zip Code:

**Certification:** I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the identified facility that are authorized by a KPDES general permit have been eliminated or that I am no longer the operator of the facility or construction site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under this general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with industrial activity of waters of the Commonwealth is unlawful under the Clean Water Act and Kentucky Regulations where the discharge is not authorized by a KPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Kentucky Revised Statutes.

NAME (Print or Type)	TITLE
SIGNATURE	DATE

Revised June 1999

**INSTRUCTIONS**  
**NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) OF COVERAGE UNDER THE KPDES GENERAL PERMIT**  
**FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITY**

**Who May File a Notice of Termination (NOT) Form**

Permittees who are presently covered under the Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity may submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) form when their facilities no longer have any storm water discharges associated with industrial activity as defined in the storm water regulations at 40 CFR 122.26 (b)(14), or when they are no longer the operator of the facilities.

For construction activities, elimination of all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity occurs when disturbed soils at the construction site have been finally stabilized and temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed or will be removed at an appropriate time, or that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site that are authorized by a KPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated. Final stabilization means that all soil-disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and that a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the cover for unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures has been established, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles have been employed.

**Where to File NOT Form**

Send this form to the following address:

**Section Supervisor**  
**Inventory & Data Management Section**  
**KPDES Branch, Division of Water**  
**14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Office Park**  
**Frankfort, KY 40601**

**Completing the Form**

Type or print legibly in the appropriate areas and according to the instructions given for each section. If you have questions about this form, call the Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section, at (502) 564-3410.

**Section I - Permit Information**

Enter the existing KPDES Storm Water General Permit number assigned to the facility or site identified in Section III. If you do not know the permit number, **call the Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section at (502) 564-3410.**

Indicate your reason for submitting this Notice of Termination by checking the appropriate box:

If there has been a change of operator and you are no longer the operator of the facility or site identified in Section III, check the corresponding box.

If all storm water discharges at the facility or site identified in Section III have been terminated, check the corresponding box.

**Section II - Facility Operator Information**

Give the legal name of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that operates the facility or site described in this application. The name of the operator may or may not be the same name as the facility. The operator of the facility is the legal entity which controls the facility's operation, rather than the plant or site manager. Do not use a colloquial name. Enter the complete address and telephone number of the operator.

**Section III - Facility/Site Location Information**

Enter the facility's or site's official or legal name and complete address, including city, state and ZIP code. If the facility lacks a street address, indicate the state, the latitude and longitude of the facility to the nearest 15 seconds, or the quarter, section, township, and range (to the nearest quarter section) of the approximate center of the site.

**Section IV - Certification**

Federal statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

*For a corporation:* by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

*For a partnership or sole proprietorship:* by a general partner or the proprietor; or

*For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public facility:* by either a principal executive

Revised June 1999

**CONSTRUCTION SITE INSPECTION REPORT – UTILITY LINE PROJECTS**

**KENTUCKY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL  
PERMIT COMPLIANCE INSPECTION REPORT**

**General Site Information:**

<b>Company:</b>	<b>County:</b>
<b>Site:</b>	<b>Date:</b>

**Permit Compliance Information:**

	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>
Copy Of Permit kept on site		
Copy of Best Management Practices (BMP) Plan kept on site		
Site specific description of project timing/phasing and implementation		
<b>Adequate site map showing:</b>		
• Drainage patterns indicated on plan		
• Receiving waters (stream, river, lake, wetland, etc.) named		
• Approximate slopes after major grading		
• Area of soil disturbance		
• Undisturbed areas and vegetative buffer zones		
• Location of structural and non-structural controls (BMPs)		
• Areas where stabilization practices are to be employed		
• Storm water discharge locations		

**Specific Site Information:**

Name of receiving stream:	
Total area of site:	
Area disturbed:	

**Inspection Results:**

<b>Inspection Criteria:</b> <b>Satisfactory, Marginal, Unsatisfactory</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>U</b>
Condition of receiving stream is BMP Plan adequately implemented?			
<b>Timely seedling and mulching</b>			
• Revegetation on cut/fill/cleared areas			
• Condition of slope areas			
<b>Structural Controls</b>			
• Drainage ditch protection/liners installed			
• Inlet protection for curb drains, etc.			
• Outlet protection – no erosion or scour			
• Silt fences below bare soil areas			
• Rock check dams in ditches			
• Sediment traps/ponds maintained			
• Other controls			

<b>Other Controls</b>			
• Secondary containment for fuel; maintenance area designated			
• Proper disposal of concrete wastes; wash in designated area			
• Other (non-storm water discharge, etc.)			
• Off-site tracking of sediment prevented			
<b>Compliance with State and Local Regulations</b>			
• Waste, fertilizer, paint, pesticide/herbicide storage and disposal			
• Proper sewage management			
<b>Operation and Maintenance of BMPs</b>			
• Maintenance plan incorporated into written BMP Plan			
• Maintenance plan followed			
• Maintenance documented			
• Inspections done as required and documented			
• Inspection reports completed and maintained on site, in file			
<b>Contractor Certification on File</b>			
<b>Plan Certification on File</b>			

**Comments:**

---

**Inspector's Signature**



## Kentucky Best Management Practices Plan • Construction Site Inspection Report

<b>Company:</b>	<b>Site:</b>	<b>County:</b>
<b>Site Operator:</b>		<b>Date:</b>
<b>Receiving Water:</b>	<b>Total Site Area (acres):</b>	<b># Disturbed Acres:</b>
<b>Inspector Name:</b>	<b>Inspector Qualifications:</b>	
<b>Inspection Type:</b> Weekly or ½ Inch Rain	<b>Days Since Last Rainfall</b> _____	<b># Inches of Last Rainfall:</b> _____

### Field Inspection Observations

BMP Category	Compliance Yes No N/A	Field Indicators for Compliance
Project Operations		Notice of Intent (KPDES permit) and other local/state permits on file BMP Plan on site and available for review Project timing/schedule and activities following BMP Plan Weekly inspection and rain-event reports on BMPs available for review Diversions, silt checks/traps/basins, and silt fences/barriers installed prior to clearing Grading and clearing conducted in phases to minimize exposed soil areas No vegetation removal or operations in stream or sinkhole buffer area (25-50 ft min) Rock pad in place on all construction site exits leading to paved roads No sediment, mud, or rock on paved public roads in project area Dust control if needed when working in residential areas during dry conditions
Drainage Management		Upland runoff diverted around bare soil areas with vegetated/lined ditches/berms Drainage channels exiting the site are lined with grass/blanket/rock and stabilized Discharges from dewatering operations cleaned in silt fence enclosure or other filter No muddy runoff leaving site after rains up to 1½ inches
Erosion Protection		Exposed soil seeded/mulched after 2 weeks if no work is planned for the next 7 days Soils on steep slopes seeded/mulched/blanketed as needed to prevent rutting
Sediment Barriers		Silt fence, rock filter, or other sediment barrier below all bare soil areas on slopes Barrier installed across slope on the contour, trenched in, posts on downhill side Multiple sediment barriers at least 125 ft apart on unseeded slopes steeper than 4:1 J-hook interceptors along silt fence where heavy muddy flows run along fencing No visible undercutting or bypassing or blowout of sediment barrier Accumulated sediment is less than halfway to the top of sediment barrier
Slope Protection		Slopes tracked, disked, or conditioned after final grade is established Slopes seeded, mulched, or blanketed within 21 days, no unmanaged rills or gullying Heavy downslope flows controlled by lined downdrain channels or slope drain pipes No muddy runoff from slopes into streams, rivers, lakes, or wetlands
Inlet Protection		Inlet dam/device or filtration unit placed at all inlets receiving muddy flows No visible undercutting, bypassing, or blowout of inlet protection dam or device Accumulated sediment is less than halfway to the top of the inlet protection dam/device
Outlet Protection		High flow discharges have rock or other flow dissipaters of adequate sizing at outlet Culvert outlets show no visible signs of erosion/scour, bank failure, or collapse
Ditch and Channel Stabilization		No unmanaged channel bank erosion or bottom scouring visible within or below site Ditches with slopes more than 3% have check dams spaced as needed, if not grassed Ditch check dams tied in to banks, with center 4" lower than sides, and no bypassing Ditches with slopes of up to 5% are thickly seeded with grass (minimum requirement) Ditches 5% to 15% are lined with thick grass and erosion control blankets as needed Ditches 15% to 33% are lined with thick grass and matting or other approved product Ditches exceeding 33% are paved or lined with rock or other approved product





## **SECTION 02400 - BORING AND JACKING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish and install all bored and jacked carrier pipes in encasement pipes under railroad, highway, road and other paved crossings as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Earthwork for Utility Work: Section 02225
- B. Piping: Division 2

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering.
- B. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call the Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- C. Comply with all requirements of Section 01340.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CARRIER PIPE**

- A. Carrier pipe shall be as called for on the Drawings or as specified in the applicable Division 2 section, unless otherwise noted.

#### **2.02 CASING PIPE**

- A. Casing pipe shall be steel, plain end, have a minimum yield point strength of 35,000 psi and conform to ASTM A 252 Grade 2 or ASTM A 139 Grade B without hydrostatic tests. The casing pipe shall meet the latest approved "Specifications for Pipelines for Carrying Flammable and Non-flammable Substances". The steel pipe shall have welded joints and be in at least 18 foot lengths. The casing pipe shall be coal tar epoxy coated outside. Field butt welds shall be fully welded the entire circumference of the casing with full weld penetration of the steel. Casing pipe shall be certified to meet the current AIS requirements.
- B. The diameter of the casing pipe shall be as shown on the Drawings.
- C. The wall thickness of the casing pipe shall be as shown on the Drawings.

However, should casing pipe thickness be specified or required on Highway permit approval sheets, said permit thickness requirement shall govern. Permit approval sheets will be made available to the Contractor.

## **2.03 CASING SPACERS**

- A. **Stainless Steel Casing Spacers:** Stainless steel casing spacers shall be bolt-on style with a shell made in two (2) sections of heavy T-304 stainless steel. Connecting flanges shall be ribbed for extra strength. The shell shall be lined with a PVC liner .090" thick with 85-90 durometer. All nuts and bolts are to be 18-8 stainless steel. Runners shall be made of ultra high molecular weight polymer with inherent high abrasion resistance and a low coefficient of friction. Runners shall be supported by risers made of heavy T-304 stainless steel. The supports shall be mig welded to the shell and all welds shall be fully passivated. Stainless steel casing spacers shall be made by Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co., or equal.
- B. **Solid Polyethylene Casing Spacers:** Solid polyethylene casing spacers shall be bolt-on style with a shell made in two (2) sections. Carrier pipe shall be wrapped with rubber strap inside casing space to prevent slippage. All nuts and bolts are to be 18-8 stainless steel. Solid polyethylene casing spacers shall be made by Calpico Inc., or equal.

## **2.04 CASING END SEALS**

- A. **Wrap-around end seals -** Wrap-around end seals shall be made of a waterproof flexible coal tar membrane reinforced with fiberglass. The two exposed edges of the wrap-around seal shall be adhesively bonded forming a watertight seal. The ends of the wrap shall be sealed on the casing and carrier pipe by stainless steel bands. Wrap-around end seals shall be made by Calpico Inc., or equal.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CROSSINGS - GENERAL**

- A. Where designated on the drawings, crossings beneath roadways not to be disturbed shall be accomplished by boring and jacking a casing pipe.
- B. Steel casing pipe for crossings shall be bored and/or jacked into place to the elevations shown on the drawings. All joints between lengths shall be solidly butt-welded with a smooth non-obstructing joint inside. The casing pipe shall be installed without bends. The carrier pipe shall be installed after the casing pipe is in place, and shall extend a minimum of two (2) feet beyond each end of the casing to facilitate making joint connections. The carrier shall be braced and centered with casing spacers within the casing pipe to preclude possible flotation. Casing spacers shall be installed as shown on the Drawings. The height of the supports and runners combined shall be sufficient to keep the carrier pipe at least 0.75" from the casing pipe wall at all times. Spacer skids shall be sized and trimmed to maintain a maximum clearance of 0.5" between the skid and the casing pipe.
- C. At each end of the casing pipe, the carrier pipe shall be sealed with casing end seals. The end seals shall extend a minimum of 12 inches in each direction from the end of the casing pipe.
- D. Weep holes shall be provided in the closure at the lower end of the casing pipe to facilitate drainage.

### **3.02 BORING AND JACKING**

- A. The Contractor shall excavate his own pits, as he may deem necessary, and will set his own line and grade stakes which shall be checked by the Engineer. Permits, as required, will be

furnished or obtained by the Owner, but shall be in the Contractor's hands before any excavating is commenced. The Contractor shall obtain any work permits if required by the permitting agency.

- B. The boring method shall consist of pushing the pipe into the earth with a boring auger rotating within the pipe to remove the spoil.
  - 1. The boring operation shall be progressed until the leading edge of the pipe has reached the receiving pit.
  - 2. The front of the pipe shall be provided with mechanical arrangements or devices that will positively prevent the auger from leading the pipe so that there will be no unsupported excavation ahead of the pipe.
  - 3. The auger and cutting head arrangement shall be removable from within the pipe in the event an obstruction is encountered. If the obstruction cannot be removed without excavation in advance of the pipe, the pipe shall be abandoned in place and immediately filled with grout.
  - 4. The over-cut by the cutting head shall not exceed the outside diameter of the pipe by more than 2 inches. If voids should develop or if the bored hole diameter is greater than the outside diameter of the pipe by more than approximately 1 inch, grouting or other approved methods must be used to fill such voids.
  - 5. The face of the cutting head shall be arranged to provide a reasonable obstruction to the free flow of soft or poor material.
  - 6. Methods not having this boring arrangement will not be permitted without prior approval. Contractor's boring arrangement plans and methods must be submitted to, and approved by, the Engineer.
- C. Insurance to be furnished by the Contractor to cover this type of work shall be adequate to meet the requirements of the Railroad and/or State or County Highway Departments. Insurance shall consist of comprehensive general liability and automobile liability insurance.
- D. Before award of the contract, the Contractor shall furnish a statement of his experience of such work, or if inexperienced, shall advise the Owner as to whom he will sublet the work and give a statement of the experience of the subcontractor, which shall be satisfactory to the Owner.
- E. Disposal of the excavated materials shall be accomplished in an approved manner.

### **3.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

Perform all work in accordance with Kentucky Division of Highways Rules and Regulations. Attend a preconstruction meeting at the site with all applicable parties being present.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 02410 – DIRECTIONAL DRILLING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment required to install potable water main, reclaim main or force main pipe using directional drilling method of installation, all in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The pipe size, type and length shall be as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings. Work shall include and not be limited to proper installation, testing, restoration of underground utilities and environmental protection and restoration.
- B. The directional drill shall be accomplished by first drilling a pilot hole to design standards, and then enlarging the pilot hole no larger than 1.5 times larger than the outer diameter of the RJPVC pipe, to accommodate the pull back of the pipe through the enlarged hole.
- C. Soil borings, if required for certain subsurface soil conditions, shall be provided by the Directional Drilling Contractor as required for the field conditions to insure a proper installation.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

Piping: Division 2

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering.
- B. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call the Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- C. Comply with all requirements of Section 01340.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 RESTRAINED JOINT PVC PIPE**

- A. Restrained joint PVC pipe in sizes 2" through 12" shall meet the requirements of the ASTM D2241 standard with a minimum dimension ratio of SDR17 (Class 250). The pipe shall be joined using couplings with beveled edges, built in sealing gaskets and restraining grooves or shall be integral bell pipe with built in sealing gaskets and restraining grooves. The restraining splines shall be round or square and made from Nylon 101. Couplings shall be beveled on the leading edges to minimize soil friction.
- B. Contractor shall adhere to the pipe manufacturer's most current calculations regarding tensile load limitations for trenchless application. This calculation shall be part of the required submittal.



- C. Contractor shall adhere to the pipe manufacturers most current calculations regarding deflection and radius of curvature for restrained joint PVC pipe used for trenchless application. This calculation of each bore shall be part of the required submittal prior to work.

Pipe Diameter	Minimum Radius of Curvature	Tightest Permissible Bend % Per 10'
2"	60'	16.8%
3"	90'	11.2%
4"	100'	10.0%
6"	150'	6.7%
8"	200'	5.0%
10"	250'	4.0%
12"	300'	3.3%
16"	450'	2.2%

- D. Restrained joint PVC pipe shall be Certa-Lok Yelomine as manufactured by CertainTeed Corporation or equal.
- E. The Contractor shall furnish and install any transition couplings and/or mechanical restraint system to secure the transition between the restrained joint PVC piping and the standard bell joint PVC piping.

## 2.02 DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OPERATIONS

- A. Quality Assurance
1. All directional drilling operations shall be accomplished by a qualified directional drilling CONTRACTOR with at least two (2) years experience involving work of a similar nature to the work required for this project.
  2. Notify ENGINEER and OWNER a minimum of three (3) days in advance of the start of work.
  3. All work shall be performed in the presence of the OWNER or ENGINEER.
- B. Directional Drilling Equipment Requirements
1. General: The directional drilling equipment shall consist of a directional drilling rig of sufficient capacity to perform the bore and pull back the pipe, a drilling fluid mixing, delivery and recovery system of sufficient capacity to successfully complete the installation, a drilling fluid recycling system to remove solids from the drilling fluid so that the fluid can be reused (if required), a magnetic guidance system or walk-over system to accurately guide boring operations, a vacuum truck of sufficient capacity to handle the drilling fluid volume, and trained and competent personnel to operate the system. All equipment shall be in good, safe condition with sufficient supplies, materials and spare parts on hand to maintain the system in good working order for the duration of this project.
  2. Drilling Rig: The directional drilling machine shall consist of a hydraulically powered system to rotate and push hollow drilling pipe into

the ground at a variable angle while delivering a pressurized fluid mixture to a guidable drill (bore) head. The machine shall be anchored to the ground to withstand the pulling, pushing and rotating pressure required to complete the installation. The hydraulic power system shall be self-contained with sufficient pressure and volume to power drilling operations. Hydraulic system shall be free of leaks. Rig shall have a system to monitor and record maximum pull-back pressure during pull-back operations. There shall be a system to detect electrical current from the drill string and an audible alarm, which automatically sounds when a electrical current is detected.

3. Drill Head: The drill head shall be steerable by changing its rotation, and shall provide necessary cutting surfaces and drilling fluid jets.
4. Mud Motors (if required): Mud motors shall be of adequate power to turn the required drilling tools.
5. Drill Pipe: Shall be constructed of high quality 4130 seamless tubing, grade D or better, with threaded box and pins. Tools joints should be hardened to 32-36 RC.

#### C. Guidance System

1. General: An electronic walkover tracking system or a Magnetic Guidance System (MGS) probe or proven gyroscopic probe and interface shall be used to provide a continuous and accurate determination of the location of the drill head during the drilling operation. The guidance shall be capable of tracking at all depths up to fifty feet and in any soil condition, including hard rock. It shall enable the driller to guide the drill head by providing immediate information on the tool face, azimuth (horizontal direction), and inclination (vertical direction). The guidance system shall be accurate and calibrated to manufacturer's specifications of the vertical depth of the borehole at sensing position at depths up to fifty feet and accurate to 2-feet horizontally.
2. Components: The CONTRACTOR shall supply all components and materials to install, operate, and maintain the guidance system.
3. The guidance system shall be of a proven type, and shall be set up and operated by personnel trained and experienced with the system. The operator shall be aware of any geo-magnetic anomalies and shall consider such influences in the operation of the guidance system.

#### D. Drilling Fluid (Mud) System

1. Mixing System: A self-contained, closed, drilling fluid mixing system shall be of sufficient size to mix and deliver drilling fluid composed of bentonite clay, potable water, and appropriate additives. Mixing system shall be able to molecularly shear individual bentonite particles from the dry powder to avoid clumping and ensure thorough mixing. Mixing system shall continually agitate the drilling fluid during drilling operations.
2. Drilling Fluids: Drilling fluid shall be composed of clean water and bentonite clay. No additional material may be used in drilling fluid without prior approval.

The viscosities of the drilling fluids may be varied to best fit the soil conditions encountered as determined by the operator.

3. Delivery System: The mud pumping system shall have a minimum capacity of 35-500 GPM and the capability of delivering the drilling fluid at a constant minimum pressure of 1200 psi. The delivery system shall have filters in-line to prevent solids from being pumped into drill pipe. Used drilling fluid and drilling fluid spilled during operations shall be contained and conveyed to the drilling fluid recycling system or shall be removed by vacuum trucks or other methods acceptable to the ENGINEER. A berm, minimum of 12-inches high, shall be maintained around drill rigs drilling fluid mixing system, entry and exit pits and drilling fluid recycling system to prevent spills into the surrounding environment. Pumps and or vacuum truck(s) of sufficient size shall be in place to convey drilling fluid from containment areas to storage and recycling facilities for disposal. No discharge into a stream or ditch shall be allowed.

E. Other Equipment

1. Pipe Rollers: Pipe rollers shall be used for pipe assembly during final product pull back.
2. Restrictions: Other devices or utility placement systems for providing horizontal thrust other than those previously defined in the preceding sections shall not be used unless approved prior to commencement of the work. Consideration for approval will be made on an individual basis for each specified location. The proposed device or system shall maintain line and grade within the tolerances prescribed by the particular conditions of the project.

F. Personnel Requirements

1. All personnel shall be fully trained in their respective duties as part of the directional drilling crew and in safety. Each person must have at least two years directional drilling experience.
2. A competent and experienced supervisor representing the CONTRACTOR and Drilling Subcontractor shall be present at all times during the actual drilling operations. A responsible representative who is thoroughly familiar with the equipment and type of work to be performed must be in direct charge and control of the operation at all times. In all cases, the supervisor must be continually present at the job site during the actual Directional Bore operation. The CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor shall have a sufficient number of competent workers on the job at all times to insure the Directional Bore is made in a timely and satisfactory manner.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The ENGINEER must be notified 3 days in advance of starting work. The Directional Bore shall not begin until the ENGINEER is present at the job site

and agrees that proper preparations for the operation have been made. The ENGINEER'S approval for beginning the installation shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of the ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work as authorized under the Contract.

- B. All equipment used by the CONTRACTOR on Owner's property and rights-of-way may be inspected by the OWNER or the Owner's Representatives and shall not be used if considered unsatisfactory by OWNER or Owner's Representatives.
- C. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for all damages arising from his failure to comply with the regulations and the requirements of these Specifications.

### **3.02 DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OPERATION**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all material, equipment, and facilities required for directional drilling. Proper alignment and elevation of the bore hole shall be consistently maintained throughout the directional drilling operation. The method used to complete the directional drill shall conform to the requirements of all applicable permits.
- B. The entire drill path shall be accurately surveyed with entry and exit stakes placed in the appropriate locations within the areas indicated on drawings. If CONTRACTOR is using a magnetic guidance system, drill path will be surveyed for any surface geo-magnetic variations or anomalies.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall place silt fence between all drilling operations and any drainage, well-fields, wetland, waterway or other area appropriate for such protection. Additional environmental protection necessary to contain any hydraulic or drilling fluid spills shall be put in place, including berms, liners, turbidity curtains and other measures. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to all applicable environmental regulations. Fuel may not be stored in bulk containers within 200 feet of any water body or wetland.
- D. Readings shall be recorded after advancement of each successive drill pipe ( no more than 10' ) and the readings plotted on a scaled drawing, both vertical and horizontal. Access to all recorded readings and plan and profile information shall be made available to the ENGINEER, or his representative, at all times. At no time shall the deflection radius of the drill pipe exceed the deflection limits of the carrier pipe as specified herein and approved by the pipe manufacturer.
- E. A complete list of all drilling fluid additives and mixtures to be used in the directional operation shall be submitted to the ENGINEER, along with their respective Material Safety Data Sheets. All drilling fluids and loose cuttings shall be contained in pits or holding tanks for recycling or disposal, no fluids shall be allowed to enter any unapproved areas or natural waterways. Upon completion of the directional drill project, the drilling mud and cuttings shall be disposed of by the CONTRACTOR at an approved site.
- F. The pilot hole shall be drilled on bore path with no deviations greater than 5% of depth over a length of 100-feet. In the event that pilot does deviate from the bore path more than 2-feet of depth in 100-feet, CONTRACTOR will notify ENGINEER and ENGINEER may require CONTRACTOR to pull-back and re-drill from the location along bore path before the deviation. In the event that a drilling fluid fracture, inadvertent returns or returns loss occurs during pilot hole drilling operations, CONTRACTOR shall cease drilling, wait at least 30 minutes, inject a quantity of drilling fluid with a viscosity exceeding 120 seconds as

measured by a March funnel and wait another 30 minutes. If mud fracture or returns loss continues, CONTRACTOR shall discuss additional options with the Engineer and work shall then proceed accordingly.

- G. Upon completion of pilot hole phase of the operation, a complete set of “as-built” records shall be submitted in duplicate to the Engineer. These records shall include copies of the plan and profile drawing, as well as directional survey reports as recorded during the drilling operation.
- H. Upon approval of the pilot hole location, the hole opening or enlarging phase of the installation shall begin. The bore hole diameter shall be increased to accommodate the pullback operation of the required size of pipe. The type of hole opener or back reamer to be utilized in this phase shall be determined by the types of subsurface soil conditions that have been encountered during the pilot hole drilling operation. The reamer type shall be at the CONTRACTOR’S discretion with the final hole opening being a maximum of 1.5 times larger than the outside diameter of the pipe to be installed in the bore hole.
- I. The open bore hole may be stabilized by means of bentonite drilling slurry pumped through the inside diameter of the drill rod and through openings in the reamer. The drilling slurry must be in a homogenous/flowable state serving as an agent to carry the loose cuttings to the surface through the annulus of the borehole. The volume of bentonite mud required for each pullback shall be calculated based on soil conditions, largest diameter of the pipe couplings, capacity of the bentonite mud pump, and the speed of pullback as recommended by the bentonite drilling fluid manufacture. The bentonite slurry is to be contained at the exit or entry side of the directional bore in pits or holding tanks. The slurry may be recycled at this time for reuse in the hole opening operation, or shall be hauled by the CONTRACTOR to an approved dump site for proper disposal.
- J. The pipe shall be joined together according to manufacturer’s specifications. The ends of pipe must be inspected and cleaned with a wet cloth prior to each joint assembly so they are free of any dirt or sand. The ends of pipe must be free of any chips, scratches, or scrapes before pipe is assembled. A pulling eye will be attached to pulling head on the lead stick of pipe, which in turn shall be attached to a swivel on the end of the drill pipe. The procedure shall allow for a straight, smooth pull of the product pipe as it enters and passes through the borehole toward the drill rig and original entrance hole of the directional bore. The product pipe shall be elevated to the approximate angle of entry and supported by means of a side boom with roller arm, or similar equipment, to allow for the “free stress” situation as the pipe is pulled into the exit hole toward the drill rig. The product pullback phase of the directional operation shall be carried out in a continuous manner until the pipe reaches the original entry side of the bore.

### **3.03 PIPE HANDLING**

- A. Care shall be taken during transportation of the pipe such that it will not be cut, kinked or otherwise damaged.
- B. Ropes, fabrics or rubber protected slings and straps shall be used when handling pipes. Chains, cables or hooks inserted into the pipe ends shall not be used. Two slings spread apart shall be used for lifting each length of pipe. Pipe or fittings shall not be dropped into rocky or unprepared ground.

- C. Pipes shall be stored on level ground, preferably turf or sand, free of sharp objects, which could damage the pipe. Where necessary due to ground conditions, the pipe shall be stored on wooden sleepers, spaced suitably and of such width as not to allow deformation of the pipe at the point of contact with the sleeper or between supports.
- D. The handling of the joined pipeline shall be in such a manner that the pipe is not damaged by dragging it over sharp and cutting objects. Slings for handling the pipeline shall not be positioned at pipe joints. Sections of the pipes with deep cuts and gouges shall be removed and the ends of the pipeline rejoined.

#### **3.04 TESTING PIPE**

- A. Cleaning and flushing shall be accomplished by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the requirements of the contract.
- B. Directional drilling pipe shall be tested by CONTRACTOR after pullback. The average pressure shall be maintained at 200 psi for two hours. The test pump and water supply shall be arranged to allow accurate measurements of the water required to maintain the test pressure. Any material showing seepage or the slightest leakage shall be replaced as directed by the OWNER at no additional expense to the OWNER. Note: Pressure testing will not be required for pipe used as casing for service lines.
- C. The manufacturer's recommendations on bend radius and tensile strength shall be observed.
- D. Pipeline shall be tested end to end.

#### **3.05 SITE RESTORATION**

- A. Following drilling operations, CONTRACTOR shall de-mobilize equipment and restore the work site to the original conditions or better. All excavations shall be backfilled and compacted according to the specifications.
- B. Surface restoration shall be completed in accordance with the requirements of the contract, to a condition as good as or better than existed prior to construction.

#### **3.06 RECORD KEEPING AND AS-BUILTS**

CONTRACTOR shall maintain a daily project log of drilling operations and a guidance system log with a copy given to the ENGINEER at completion of project.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 02510 - WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing all piping and appurtenances specified herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Valves - Utility Services: Section 02515
- B. Hydrants: Section 02517

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. A notarized certification shall be furnished for all pipe and fittings that verifies compliance with all applicable specifications.
- B. The requirement for this certification does not eliminate the need for shop drawings submittals in compliance with Section 01340.

#### **1.04 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- A. The existing piping shown on the Contract Drawings is based on the best available information. The Engineer makes no guarantee as to the accuracy of the locations or type of piping depicted. All new piping, which ties into existing lines, must be made compatible with that piping and be rated for working pressure experienced.
- B. So that piping conflicts may be avoided, Contractor shall open up his trench well ahead of the pipe laying operation to confirm exact locations of existing piping before installing any new piping.
- C. Contractor shall provide all fittings and adapters necessary to complete all connections to existing piping.

#### **1.05 UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES COVERED UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12**

- A. All activities involving utility line construction covered under the US Army Corps of Engineers NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12 shall meet the following conditions:
  - 1. Utility Line Activities. Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project. Utility lines: This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines, including outfall and intake structures, and the associated excavation, backfill, or bedding for the utility lines, in all waters of the United States, provided there is no change in pre-construction contours. This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the utility line activity.
  - 2. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities,



access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

3. Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the US Army Corps district engineer prior to commencing the activity if any of the following criteria are met: (1) The activity involves mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way; (2) a section 10 permit is required; (3) the utility line in waters of the United States, excluding overhead lines, exceeds 500 feet; (4) the utility line is placed within a jurisdictional area (i.e., water of the United States), and it runs parallel to or along a stream bed that is within that jurisdictional area; (5) discharges that result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States; (6) permanent access roads are constructed above grade in waters of the United States for a distance of more than 500 feet; or (7) permanent access roads are constructed in waters of the United States with impervious materials.

B. All activities involving utility line construction covered under KENTUCKY GENERAL CERTIFICATION of Nationwide Permit # 12 shall meet the following conditions:

The general Water Quality Certification applies to surface waters of the Commonwealth as defined in 401KAR10:001 Chapter 10, Section 1(80): Surface waters means those waters having well-defined banks and beds, either constantly or intermittently flowing, lakes and impounded waters; marshes and wetlands; and any subterranean waters flowing in well-defined channels and having a demonstrable hydrologic connection with the surface.

1. The activity will not occur within surface waters of the Commonwealth identified by the Kentucky Division of Water as Outstanding State or National Resource Water, Cold Water Aquatic Habitat, or Exceptional Waters.
2. The activity will not occur within surface waters of the Commonwealth identified as perpetually-protected (e.g. deed restriction, conservation easement) mitigation sites.
3. This general water quality certification does not authorize the installation of utility lines in a linear manner within the stream channel or below the top of the stream bank.
4. For a single crossing, impacts from the construction and maintenance corridor in surface waters shall not exceed 50 feet of bank disturbance.
5. This general certification shall not apply to nationwide permits issued for individual crossings which are part of a larger utility line project where the total cumulative impacts from a single and complete linear project exceed ½ acre of wetlands or 300 linear feet of surface waters. Cumulative impacts include utility line crossings, permanent or temporary access roads, headwalls, associated bank stabilization areas, substations, pole or tower foundations, maintenance corridor, and staging areas.
6. Stream impacts under Conditions 4 and 5 of this certification are defined as the length of bank disturbed. For the utility line crossing and roads, only one bank length is used in calculation of the totals.
7. Stream impacts covered under this General Water Quality Certification and undertaken by those persons defined as an agricultural operation under the

Agricultural Water Quality Act must be completed in compliance with the Kentucky Agricultural Water Quality Plan (KWQP).

8. The Kentucky Division of Water may require submission of a formal application for an individual certification for any project if the project has been determined to likely have a significant adverse effect upon water quality or degrade the waters of the Commonwealth so that existing uses of the water body or downstream waters are precluded.
9. Activities that do not meet the conditions of this General Water Quality Certification require an Individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification.
10. Blasting of stream channels, even under dry conditions, is not allowed under this general water quality certification.
11. Utility lines placed parallel to the stream shall be located at least 50 feet from an intermittent or perennial stream, measured from the top of the stream bank. The cabinet may allow construction within the 50 foot buffer if avoidance and minimization efforts are shown and adequate methods are utilized to prevent soil from entering the stream.
12. Utility line stream crossings shall be constructed by methods that maintain flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to re-entering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream.
13. The activities shall not result in any permanent changes in pre-construction elevation contours in surface waters or wetlands or stream dimension, pattern or profile.
14. Utility line activities which impact wetlands shall not result in conversion of the area to non-wetland status. Mechanized land clearing of forested wetlands for the installation or maintenance of utility lines is not authorized under this certification.
15. Activities qualifying for coverage under this General Water Quality Certification are subject to the following conditions:

Erosion and sedimentation pollution control plans and Best Management Practices must be designed, installed, and maintained in effective operating condition at all times during construction activities so that violations of state water quality standards do not occur.

Sediment and erosion control measures, such as check-dams constructed of any material, silt fencing, hay bales, etc., shall not be placed within surface waters of the Commonwealth, either temporarily or permanently, without prior approval by the Kentucky Division of Water's Water Quality Certification Section. If placement of sediment and erosion control measures in surface waters is unavoidable, design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in such a manner that may result in instability of streams that are adjacent to, upstream, or downstream of the structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within the completion timeline of the activities.

Measures shall be taken to prevent or control spills of fuels, lubricants, or other toxic materials used in construction from entering the watercourse.

Removal of riparian vegetation shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access.

To the maximum extent practicable, all in-stream work under this certification shall be performed under low-flow conditions.

Heavy equipment, e.g. bulldozers, backhoes, draglines, etc., if required for this project, should not be used or operated within the stream channel. In those instances in which such in-stream work is unavoidable, then it shall be performed in such a manner and duration as to minimize turbidity and disturbance to substrates and bank or riparian vegetation.

Any fill shall be of such composition that it will not adversely affect the biological, chemical, or physical properties of the receiving waters and/or cause violations of water quality standards. If rip-rap is utilized, it should be of such weight and size that bank stress or slump conditions will not be created because of its placement.

If there are water supply intakes located downstream that may be affected by increased turbidity and suspended solids, the permittee shall notify the operator when such work will be done.

Should evidence of stream pollution or jurisdictional wetland impairment and/or violations of water quality standards occur as a result of this activity (either from a spill or other forms of water pollution), the Kentucky Division of Water shall be notified immediately by calling (800) 928-2380.

16. Non-compliance with the conditions of this general certification or violation of Kentucky state water quality standards may result in civil penalties.

## **1.06 CONSTRUCTION IN A FLOODPLAIN**

- A. No material shall be placed in the stream or in the flood plain to form construction pads, coffer dams, access roads, etc. unless prior approval has been obtained from the Environmental and Public Protection Cabinet.
- B. The trench shall be backfilled as closely as possible to the original contour. All excess material from construction of the trench shall be disposed of outside the flood plain unless the applicant has received prior approval from the Cabinet to fill within the flood plain.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, latest revision, with push-on joints incorporating a single molded gasket unless otherwise noted on Drawings. Pipe sizes 3-inch through 12-inch shall be pressure class 350 and sizes 14-inch and larger shall be pressure class 350, unless otherwise noted. Pipe shall be manufactured in the USA and be certified to meet the AIS requirements.
- B. The interior of the pipe shall be cement-mortar lined with seal coat in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, latest revision. Thickness of the lining shall be as set forth in the ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 specification unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The

exterior of all pipe, unless otherwise specified, shall receive either coal tar or asphalt base coating a minimum of 1 mil thick. Interior lining system shall be NSF approved.

- C. Each piece of pipe shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, the year in which it was produced and the letters "DI" or the word "DUCTILE". Pipe manufacturer shall furnish notarized certificate of compliance to the above AWWA or ANSI specifications.
- D. Fittings shall be ductile iron and have mechanical-joints or push-on joints in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, latest revision, unless otherwise specified. Fittings shall be rated for a minimum of 250 psi working pressure. Fittings shall conform to the details and dimensions shown therein. Fittings shall have interior cement-mortar lining as specified hereinbefore for the pipe. Compact ductile iron fittings meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, latest revision, will also be acceptable. Each fitting shall be certified by the manufacturer to have been tested and to have met the requirements of the governing standard specifications. All fittings shall be installed with Megalug type restraining glands compatible with the pipe being furnished. Fittings and restraint glands shall be certified to meet the AIS requirements.
- E. Joints for ductile iron pipe and fittings, as described hereinbefore, shall be rubber-gasket joints and be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, latest revision. Joints shall have the same pressure rating as the pipe or fitting of which they are a part. Joints shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Provide ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 mechanical joint plugs and locked or restrained pipe joints where indicated on Drawings. Fittings under structures shall be mechanical joint with retainer glands, unless indicated otherwise.

## **2.02 RESTRAINED JOINT DUCTILE IRON PIPE**

- A. Restrained joint ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, latest revision, with locking gasket type push-on joints unless otherwise noted on Drawings. Pipe size 3-inch through 12-inch shall be pressure class 350 and sizes 14-inch and larger shall be pressure class 350, unless otherwise noted.
- B. The interior of the pipe shall be cement-mortar lined with seal coat in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, latest revision. Thickness of the lining shall be set forth in the aforementioned specification unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The exterior of all pipe, unless otherwise specified, shall receive either coal tar or asphalt base coating a minimum of 1 mil thick. Interior lining system shall be NSF approved.
- C. Each piece of pipe shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, the year in which it was produced and the letters "DI" or the word "DUCTILE". Pipe manufacturer shall furnish notarized certificate of compliance to the above AWWA or ANSI specifications. Pipe shall be certified to meet the AIS requirements.
- D. Fittings shall be ductile iron and have locking gasket type push-on joints in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, latest revision with the exception of the manufacturer's proprietary design dimensions. Fittings shall be rated for a minimum of 250-psi working pressure. Fittings shall have interior cement-mortar lining as specified hereinbefore for the pipe. Compact ductile iron fittings meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, latest revision, will also be acceptable. Each fitting shall be certified by the manufacturer to have been tested and to have met the requirements of the governing standard specifications and shall be certified to meet the AIS requirements.

- E. Joints for ductile iron pipe and fittings, as described hereinbefore, shall be rubber-gasket joints and be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, latest revision. Joints shall have a working pressure rating of 250 psi minimum. Joints shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Fittings shown on the Plans are intended to convey the general configuration but the Contractor shall furnish all fittings required. When fittings are used, refer to the table on the Plans for associated required restrained joint lengths. Pipe at ends left for future connections shall also have restrained push-on joints.
- G. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be Fast-Grip Restrained Joint as manufactured by American Ductile Iron Pipe or approved equal. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be designed for a working pressure of at least 250 psi.
- H. Restrained push-on joint pipe and fittings shall be capable of being deflected after assembly.
- I. Where spigot end of restrained joint pipe connect with valves or other items that have mechanical-joint ends, connection shall be made with a restrained mechanical-joint gland. Restrained mechanical-joint connection shall be as specified in this Section of the Specifications.

### **2.03 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PLASTIC (PVC) PIPE**

- A. ASTM D2241 (Outside Diameter compatible with Iron Pipe O.D.)
  - 1. 1-inch through 16-inch - PVC plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM Specification - D2241 (latest edition); Product Standards PS-22-70 NBS; Standard Dimension Ratio SDR 21 (200 psi) or SDR 17 (250 psi); Maximum Length - 20 feet; Pressure Rating - 200 psi at 73.4° F. (SDR-21) or 250 psi (SDR 17). Elastomeric gasket shall conform with the requirements of ASTM F-477. The seal of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory must appear on each pipe.
    - a. Fittings, adaptors or specials shall be furnished, as required, to connect the plastic pipe to the cast or ductile iron mechanical joint valves, fittings, and pipe.
- B. Fittings for PVC Pipe shall be mechanical joint ductile iron and be designed for a working pressure of 250 psi. The fittings shall conform to the latest revision of ANSI Specification A21.10, latest revision. Compact ductile iron fittings meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, latest revision, will also be acceptable. All fittings shall be installed with Megalug type restraining glands compatible with the pipe being furnished.
- C. The basis of acceptance of PVC plastic water main pipe will be a written, notarized certification, accompanied by a copy of test results, that the pipe and pipe material has been sampled, tested and inspected in accordance with the designated standard specifications. These certifications shall be obtained from the manufacturer and delivered to the Engineer's or Owner's representative on the project site. A sufficient number of tests and certifications shall be made so as to be representative of the complete project. Copies of the test results shall be kept on file by the manufacturer and shall be available for review by the Engineer or Owner upon request.
- D. Pipe shall be visually inspected on the project site for proper markings which shall include manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal pipe size, pressure rating for water at 73.4 degrees F., plastic pipe material designation code (e.g. PVC 1120), dimension ratio, AWWA

or ASTM designation and pressure class with which the pipe complies, and the National Sanitation Foundation NSF 14 Seal of Approval for drinking water.

**2.04 RESTRAINED JOINT PVC PIPE**

- A. Restrained joint PVC pipe in sizes 2” through 12” shall meet the requirements of the ASTM D2241 standard with a minimum dimension ratio of SDR17. The pipe shall be joined using couplings with beveled edges, built in sealing gaskets and restraining grooves or shall be integral bell pipe with built in sealing gaskets and restraining grooves. The restraining splines shall be round or square and made from Nylon 101. Couplings shall be beveled on the leading edges to minimize soil friction.
- B. Contractor shall adhere to the pipe manufacturer’s most current calculations regarding tensile load limitations for trenchless application. This calculation shall be part of the required submittal.
- C. Contractor shall adhere to the pipe manufacturers most current calculations regarding deflection and radius of curvature for restrained joint PVC pipe used for trenchless application. This calculation of each bore shall be part of the required submittal prior to work.

Pipe Diameter	Minimum Radius of Curvature	Tightest Permissible Bend % Per 10’
2”	60’	16.8%
3”	90’	11.2%
4”	100’	10.0%
6”	150’	6.7%
8”	200’	5.0%
10”	250’	4.0%
12”	300’	3.3%
16”	450’	2.2%

- D. Restrained joint PVC pipe shall be Certa-Lok Yelomine as manufactured by CertainTeed Corporation or equal.
- E. The Contractor shall furnish and install any transition couplings and/or mechanical restraint system to secure the transition between the restrained joint PVC piping and the standard bell joint PVC piping.

**2.05 COUPLING AND ADAPTORS**

- A. Flexible couplings shall be of the sleeve type with a middle ring, two wedge shaped resilient gaskets at each end, two follower rings, and a set of steel trackhead bolts. The middle ring shall be flared at each end to receive the wedge portion of the gaskets. The follower rings shall confine the outer ends of the gaskets, and tightening of the bolts shall cause the follower rings to compress the gaskets against the pipe surface, forming a leak-proof seal. Flexible couplings shall be steel with minimum wall thickness of the middle ring or sleeve installed on pipe being 5/16-inch for pipe smaller than 10 inches, 3/8-inch for pipe 10 inches or larger. The minimum length of the middle ring shall be 5-inches for pipe sizes up to 10 inches and 7 inches for pipe 10 inches to 30 inches. The pipe stop shall be removed. Gaskets shall be suitable for 250 psi working pressure rating or at rated working pressure of the connecting pipe. Couplings shall be harnessed and be designed for 250 psi working pressure.

## **2.06 CONCRETE PIPE ANCHORS, THRUST BLOCKS, CRADLE OR ENCASEMENT**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer, concrete pipe anchors, thrust blocks, cradles or encasements shall be installed at all pipe fittings, valves, etc.
- B. Concrete used for anchors, thrust blocks, cradle or encasement shall be Class “B” and have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

## **2.07 CONNECTION OF NEW WATER MAINS TO EXISTING SYSTEM**

- A. The Contractor shall connect the new water main to existing water main where shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer, and shall furnish all necessary equipment and materials required to complete the connection. Connections shall be made and restrained to accept a 200 psi working pressure.

## **2.08 MECHANICAL JOINT RESTRAINT**

- A. Mechanical joint restraint shall be furnished and installed where shown on the Plans. The restraining mechanism shall consist of individually actuated wedges that increase their resistance to pull-out as pressure or external forces increase. The device shall be capable of full mechanical joint deflection during assembly and the flexibility of the joint shall be maintained after burial. The joint restraint ring and its wedging components shall be made of grade 60-42-10 ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 latest revision. The wedges shall be ductile iron heat-treated to a minimum hardness of 370 BHN. Dimensions of the gland shall be such that it can be used with the standardized mechanical joint bell conforming to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 and ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 of the latest revision. Torque limiting twist-off nuts shall be used to insure proper actuation of the restraining wedges. The mechanical joint restraint shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 250 psi.
- B. The mechanical joint restraint shall be compatible with the pipe being installed. The restraint glands shall be certified to meet the AIS requirements.

## **2.09 LOCATOR WIRE**

- A. All water lines shall be laid with No. 12 coated copper wire. The wire shall have a minimum cover as specified for the bottom of the pipe and be laid approximately 6” to the right side of the pipe (as facing away from the water supply source). Wire shall be continuous with ends connected to metal valve boxes or concrete rings (with connectors), etc. Waterproof connectors shall be used where splices and connections are required/installed. The wire shall be laid in a manner to prevent allowing it to touch the water pipe.
- B. After completion of the line installation, the Contractor shall test the locator wire to confirm continuity of the installation. The Owner will utilize their locator equipment and will witness the test along with the Contractor.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXCAVATION FOR PIPELINE TRENCHES**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated by the Drawings, trenches in which pipes are to be laid shall be excavated in open cut to the depths required by field conditions or as specified by the Engineer. In general this shall be interpreted to mean that machine excavation in earth shall not extend below an elevation permitting the pipe to be properly bedded. Installation shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600 for ductile iron and Cast Iron O.D. (AWWA) PVC pipe or ASTM F-645 for Iron Pipe O.D. (ASTM) PVC pipe except as modified herein.

- B. If the foundation is good firm earth and the machine excavation has been accomplished as set out hereinbefore, the remainder of the material shall be excavated by hand, then the earth pared or molded to give full support to the lower quadrant of the barrel of each pipe. Where bell and spigot is involved, bell holes shall be excavated during this latter operation to prevent the bells from being supported on undisturbed earth. If for any reason the machine excavation in earth is carried below an excavation that will permit the type of bedding specified above, then a layer of granular material shall be placed so that the lower quadrant of the pipe will be securely bedded in compact granular fill.
- C. Excavation may be undercut to a depth below the required invert elevation that will permit laying the pipe in a bed of granular material to provide continuous support for the bottom quadrant of the pipe. When this method is used, the bedding shall be as set out in Paragraph 3.02 hereinafter.
- D. Trenches shall be of sufficient width to provide free working space on each side of the pipe and to permit proper backfilling around the pipe, but unless specifically authorized by the Engineer, trenches shall in no case be excavated or permitted to become wider than 1'-6" plus the nominal diameter of the pipe at the level of or below the crown of the pipe. If the trench does become wider than 1'-6" at the level of or below the crown of the pipe, special precaution may be necessary, such as providing compacted, granular fill up to top of the pipe or providing pipe with additional crushing strength as determined by the Engineer after taking into account the actual trench loads that may result and the strength of the pipe being used. The Contractor shall bear the cost of such special precautions as are necessary.
- E. All excavated materials shall be placed a minimum of two feet (2') back from the edge of the trench.
- F. Before laying the pipe, the trench shall be opened far enough ahead to reveal obstructions that may necessitate changing the line or grade of the pipeline. Unless specifically directed otherwise by the Engineer or where required to uncover or determine the presence of underground obstructions, not more than three hundred (300) feet of trench shall be opened ahead of the pipe laying, and not more than two (200) feet of open ditch shall be left behind the pipe laying.
- G. The requirements of the County and State Highway Departments regarding the length of open trench left overnight shall also apply to water line laid along the rights-of-way for all roads and streets.
- H. The trench shall be straight and uniform so as to permit laying pipe to lines and grades given by the Engineer. It shall be kept free of water during the laying of the pipe and until the pipeline has been backfilled. Removal of trench water shall be at the Contractor's expense. Dry conditions shall be maintained in the excavations until the backfill has been placed. During the excavation, the grade shall be maintained so that it will freely drain and prevent surface water from entering the excavation at all times. When directed by Owner, temporary drainage ditches shall be installed to intercept or direct surface water, which may affect work. All water shall be pumped or drained from the excavation and disposed of in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property or to other work.
- I. Unless otherwise indicated on the Plans, or directed by the Engineer, all pipeline shall have at least 36" of cover. Any line within the State Highway ROW shall have a minimum depth of cover of 42" and any line, including bores, within the traveled shoulder or pavement of the State Highway or other road/parking areas (including existing and proposed traffic areas) shall have a minimum depth of cover of 48". All depths of cover are measured to the top of pipe. No departure from this policy shall be made except at the order of the Engineer.



- J. All barricades, lanterns, watchmen, and other such signs and signals as may be necessary to warn the public of the dangers in connection with open trenches, excavations and other obstructions shall be provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. All excavation shall be accomplished in accordance with applicable safety laws and regulations; the Engineer, as previously stated, does not assume responsibility of any degree or sort for acts of the Contractor.
- K. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, lines and grades shall be set to conform to those shown on the Plans. Field setting of lines and grades shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

### **3.02 PIPE BEDDING**

- A. The pipe shall be uniformly and continuously supported throughout the entire length on a firm, stable material. All pipe shall be supported on a bed of granular material, unless the trench has been prepared in accordance with Paragraph 3.01B. In no case shall pipe be supported directly on rock. Bedding shall not be a separate pay item unless otherwise set out in the Detailed Specifications. Bedding shall be provided in earth bottom trenches, as well as rock bottom trenches. Bedding material shall be free from large rock, foreign material, frozen earth, and shall be acceptable to the Engineer. Bedding shall be a minimum of 6" below pipe barrel when rock is encountered. When rock is encountered, backfill the space below grade for pipelines with crushed stone or other approved material, and tamp to the proper grade and make ready for construction.
- B. In all cases the foundation for pipes shall be prepared so that the entire load of the backfill on top of the pipe will be carried on the barrel of the pipe so that none of the load will be carried on the bells.
- C. Where flexible pipe is used, the bedding shall be placed up to at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The bedding material and procedures shall conform to ASTM D 2321 and any Technical Specifications set out hereinafter. Granular bedding shall be Size #9-m or ASTM C 33; Size #7 crushed stone, fine gravel, or sand, and is not a separate pay item.
- D. Where undercutting and granular bedding is involved it shall be of such depth that the bottom of the bells of the pipe will be at least three inches above the bottom of the trench as excavated. Undercutting is not a separate pay item unless approved by the Engineer.
- E. In wet, yielding mucky locations where pipe is in danger of sinking below grade or floating out of line or grade, or where backfill materials are of such a fluid nature that such movements of the pipe might take place during the placing of the backfill, the pipe must be weighted or secured permanently in place by such means as will prove effective. When ordered by the Engineer, yielding and mucky materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe. In such cases, the trench bottom shall be brought back up to proper grade with bedding material. Crushed stone or other such granular material, if necessary, as determined by the Engineer to replace poor subgrade material, shall be a separate pay item and classified as "Special Pipe Bedding". Removal of poor material is not a separate pay item.
- F. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2321 except as modified hereinafter.

### **3.03 SPECIAL PIPE BEDDING**

Granular material for "Special Pipe Bedding" where required shall be Department of Transportation crushed limestone, Size #9.

### **3.04 LAYING PIPE**

- A. The laying of pipe in finished trenches shall be commenced at the lowest point so the spigot ends point in the direction of flow. The pipe shall be laid in a straight line and grade without kinks or sags, and shall be laid in a workmanlike manner.
- B. All pipes shall be laid with ends abutting and true to line and grade as given by the Engineer. Supporting of pipes shall be as set out hereinbefore under "Pipe Bedding" and in no case shall the supporting of pipes on blocks be permitted.
- C. The trench shall be excavated to the required depth and width; bell holes and/or jointing holes shall be dug in advance of pipe laying. Bell holes and/or jointing holes shall be large enough so that the bell or hub will clear the ground and leave ample room for making and inspecting the joints.
- D. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly swabbed out and inspected to insure that it is clean. Each piece of pipe shall be lowered separately unless the Engineer gives special permission otherwise.
- E. Care shall be taken to prevent injury to the pipe coating both inside and out. No piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fitting shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe as per latest revision of AWWA Specification C600.
- F. Pipe shall not be laid on solid rock. A pad of granular material as specified in Paragraph 3.02 "Pipe Bedding", shall be used as a pipe bedding. Pipe bedding is not a separate pay item. Irregularities in subgrade in an earth trench shall be corrected by use of granular material.
- G. When ordered by the Engineer, unsuitable materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe.
- H. Open ends of unfinished pipelines shall be securely plugged or closed at the end of each day's work or when the line is left temporarily at any other time, so as to exclude earth or other material, and precautions taken to prevent flotation of pipe by runoff into trench.
- I. No backfilling (except for securing pipe in place) over pipe will be allowed until the Engineer has had an opportunity to make an inspection of the joints, alignment and grade, in the section laid.
- J. Wherever pipe must be deflected from a straight line (in either the vertical or horizontal plane) in order to avoid obstructions, or wherever long radius curves are permitted, the amount of deflection shall not exceed that necessary for the joint to be satisfactorily made, nor that recommended by the pipe manufacturer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

### **3.05 BACKFILLING PIPELINE TRENCHES**

- A. Backfilling shall begin after line construction is completed, inspected, and approved by the Engineer. Backfilling of pipeline trenches shall be accomplished as shown on the Drawings and with details set forth hereinafter. Before final acceptance, the Contractor will be required to level off all trenches or to bring the trench up to grade. The Contractor shall also remove from roadways, rights-of-way and/or private property all excess earth or other materials resulting from construction. In the event that pavement is not placed immediately following

trench backfilling in paved areas, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the trench surface in a level condition at proper pavement grade at all times. Under pavement, roads or driveways, all trench backfill shall be in accordance with Method C. All other trench backfill shall be in accordance with Method A or B.

B. Method "A" - Backfilling in Open Terrain:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches in open terrain shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. The lower portion of the trench, from the pipe bedding to a point 12" above the top of the pipe, shall be backfilled with materials acceptable to the Engineer such as fine loose earth, sandy soil or loam, or granular material, free from clods, vegetable matter, debris, stone and/or other objectionable materials. This material shall be placed in even layers simultaneously on each side of the pipe in a manner approved by the Engineer, and shall be carefully compacted to avoid displacement of the pipe. Layers shall not exceed 6" depth (before compaction). Each layer shall be thoroughly and completely tamped into place before placing the succeeding layer. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand-tamping or by approved mechanical methods. Do not use power operated tampers to tamp that portion of the backfill around the pipe within 1' above the pipe.
2. The upper portion of the trench above the compacted portion shall be backfilled with material, which is free from large rock. Incorporation of rock having a volume exceeding one-eighth cubic foot is prohibited. Individual stones shall not exceed 3" in maximum dimension. Backfilling this portion of the trench may be accomplished by any means approved by the Engineer. Sufficient earth material shall be incorporated in such backfill to completely fill all voids. The trench backfill shall be heaped over or leveled as directed by the Engineer.

C. Method "B" - Backfilling Under Dirt Entrances:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches under dirt entrances shall be accomplished in the following manner.

1. The lower portion of the trench, from the pipe bedding to a point 12 inches above the top of the pipe, shall be backfilled with materials acceptable to the Engineer such as fine loose earth, sandy soil or loam, or granular material, free from clods, vegetable matter, debris, stone and/or other objectionable materials. This material shall be placed in even layers simultaneously on each side of the pipe in a manner approved by the Engineer, and shall be carefully compacted to avoid displacement of the pipe. Layers shall not exceed 6" depth (before compaction). Each layer shall be thoroughly and completely tamped into place before placing the succeeding layer. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand-tamping or by approved mechanical methods. Do not use power operated tampers to tamp that portion of the backfill around the pipe within 1' above the pipe.
2. The middle portion of the trench, from a point 12" above the top of the pipe to a point 6" below the grade line, shall be backfilled with material free from rock and/or acceptable to the Engineer. This material shall be placed and compacted in layers of approximately 6 inches. Water (puddling) may be used as required to obtain maximum compaction.

Upon approval of the Engineer, the Contractor may backfill the middle portion of the trench with crushed stone, fine gravel, or sand in lieu of materials, which require compaction.

D. Method "C" - Backfilling Under Streets, Roads, and Driveways:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches under streets, roads and driveways shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. The lower portion of the trench from the pipe bedding to a point 6" below the bottom of the pavement or concrete sub-slab, shall be backfilled with No. 57 stone, firmly compacted into place.
2. The upper portion of the trench, from a point 6" below the bottom of the pavement or concrete sub-slab to grade, shall be backfilled with No. 57 stone, firmly compacted into place. At such time that pavement replacement is accomplished, the excess base course shall be removed as required.

E. Trenches outside existing sidewalks, driveways, streets, and highways shall be backfilled in accordance with Method "A". Trenches within the limits of dirt entrances shall be backfilled in accordance with Method "B". Trenches within the paving limits of existing streets, highways and driveways shall be backfilled in accordance with Method "C". When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall wet backfill material to assure maximum compaction.

Before final acceptance, the Contractor will be required to level off all trenches or to bring the trench up to grade. The Contractor shall also remove from roadways, rights-of-ways and/or private property all excess earth or other materials resulting from construction.

In the event that pavement is not placed immediately following trench backfilling in streets, highways, and driveways the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the trench surface in a level condition at proper pavement grade at all times.

Wherever excavation has been made within easements across private property, the top 6" of backfill material shall consist of fine loose earth free from large clods, vegetable matter, debris, stone, and/or other objectionable materials.

### **3.06 SETTLEMENT OF TRENCHES**

- A. Whenever lines are in, or cross, driveways and streets, the Contractor shall be responsible for any trench settlement which occurs within these rights-of-way within one (1) year from the time of final acceptance of the work. If paving shall require replacement because of trench settlement within this time, the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner shall replace it. Repair of settlement damage shall meet the approval of the Owner.

### **3.07 INSPECTION OF LINES DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when pipe will be received on the job so that arrangements may be made for inspecting the unloading and stringing, as well as inspecting the pipe proper and examining for the stamp of the independent laboratory. In order to avoid damage to pipe, it is recommended that the pipe be delivered in bundles and kept bundled until it is needed. No pipe (or other materials or equipment) shall be stored on private property without the permission of the property owner.
- B. Before the Contractor backfills any of the lines, they shall be first inspected by the Engineer; and the Engineer shall give the Contractor permission to proceed with the backfilling. If any joints, pipes, or other workmanship or materials are found to be defective, they shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor without any extra compensation.

### **3.08 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKS, CRADLE, ANCHORS OR ENCASEMENT**

- A. Concrete thrust blocks, cradle, anchors or encasement shall be placed where shown on the Drawings, required by the Specifications, or as directed by the Engineer. All fittings, valves, etc., require thrust blocks.
- B. For cradle and encasement, concrete shall be 3000 psi and shall be mixed sufficiently wet to permit it to flow under the pipe to form a continuous bed.
- C. The cost of thrust blocks shall be included in the price bid for pipe.
- D. For thrust blocks and anchors, concrete shall be 3000 psi, and shall be formed or be sufficiently stiff to maintain the forms indicated on the Details.
- E. In tamping concrete, care shall be taken not to disturb the grade or line of the pipe or injure the joints.
- F. Water mains shall have concrete thrust or “kicker” blocks at all pipe intersections and changes of direction or at any other point as recommended by the pipe manufacturer and /or as indicated by the Engineer to resist forces acting on the pipeline. All reducers (increasers) shall be anchored.
- G. Concrete placed outside the specified limits or without written authorization from the Engineer will not be subject to payment.

### **3.09 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE HIGHWAY, STREET AND DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall replace those sections of existing roads, streets and driveways required to be removed to install the pipelines under this contract. He shall construct same to the original lines and grades and in such manner as to leave all such surfaces in fully as good or better condition than that which existed prior to the operations.
- B. Prior to trenching, the pavement shall be scored or cut to straight edges at least twelve (12) inches outside each edge of the proposed trench to avoid unnecessary damage to the remainder of the paving. Edges of the existing pavement shall be re-cut and trimmed to square, straight edges after the pipeline has been installed and prior to placing the new base and pavement.
- C. Backfilling of the trench shall be in accordance with Method "C" as described hereinbefore. Base course for the paving shall be dense graded crushed limestone furnished and placed in accordance with the current requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction of the Department of Transportation, to a depth of six (6) inches in roads and streets and four (4) inches in driveways.

### **3.10 UNPAVED DRIVEWAY (CRUSHED STONE) SURFACE REPLACEMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall replace those sections of existing driveways and parking areas required to be removed to install the pipelines under this contract. He shall construct same to the original lines and grades and in such manner as to leave all such surfaces in fully as good or better condition than that which existed prior to the operations.
- B. Material for backfilling of the pipeline trench shall be dense-graded aggregate in accordance with Method “C” as described hereinbefore.

**3.11 REMOVING AND REPLACING CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER OR SIDEWALK**

- A. The Contractor shall remove the curb and gutter or sidewalk when encountered when required for laying the pipe. Only that portion of the curb and gutter or sidewalk needed to lay the pipe shall be removed.
- B. Where concrete curb and gutter or sidewalk is removed or disturbed during the construction work, it shall be replaced, using 3000 psi concrete, in fully as good or better condition than that which existed prior to the Contractor's operation.

**3.12 REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING MAIL BOXES, CULVERTS, CLOTHES LINE POSTS, FENCES AND OTHER SUCH FACILITIES**

- A. Existing mail boxes, drainage culverts, clothes line posts, fences and the like shall not be damaged or disturbed unless necessary, in which case, they shall be replaced in as good condition as found as quickly as possible. Existing materials shall be reused in replacing such facilities when materials have not been damaged by the Contractor's operations. Existing facilities damaged by Contractor's operation shall be replaced with new materials of the same type at the Contractor's expense. Work in this category is not a pay item.
- B. Replacement of paved drainage ditches within highway right-of-way shall be accomplished in accordance with Department of Transportation specifications.

**3.13 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT**

- A. Wherever Portland cement concrete driveways are removed, they shall be reconstructed to the original lines and grades and in such manner as to leave all such surfaces in fully as good or better condition than existed prior to the operation.
- B. The existing concrete paving shall be sawed or cut to straight edges 12-inches outside the edges of the trench or broken out to an existing joint, as directed by the Engineer. The concrete pavement shall be equal to the existing pavement thickness but not less than 6-inches in thickness for driveways.
- C. Pavement shall be reinforced with 6 x 6 #10-10 wire mesh meeting the AIS requirements and shall be constructed with 3000 psi concrete.

**3.14 RIP-RAP STREAM BANK SLOPE PROTECTION**

- A. The Contractor shall install rip-rap stream bank slope protection at locations directed by the Engineer. Rip-rap slope protection shall be 12-inches thick and shall meet State D.O.T. Standard Specifications.

**3.15 TESTING**

- A. All pressure piping shall be given a hydrostatic test. Testing of lines shall comply with the provisions listed below, or similar approved procedures, which will insure equal or better results. Pipe lines of whatever material shall be tested at 1.5 times the anticipated working pressure but no less than the pressure as shown below as a minimum; the allowable leakage shall not exceed the requirements of the following table (which are approximately 1/4<sup>th</sup> of the AWWA formula allowance):

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Test Pressure</u>	<u>Allowable Leakage per 1000 Feet</u>
24-inch	150 psig	0.60 gallons per hour

16-inch	150 psig	0.40 gallons per hour
12-inch	150 psig	0.30 gallons per hour
8-inch	150 psig	0.20 gallons per hour
6-inch	150 psig	0.15 gallons per hour
4-inch	150 psig	0.10 gallons per hour

- B. Contractor shall furnish all recording gauges, recording pressure charts, pumps, water meters, and other equipment required for measuring water used during leakage test and maintain said equipment in condition for accurate testing as determined by the Engineer. Recording pressure charts shall be required throughout the duration of the test and shall be turned over to the Engineer at conclusion of tests. The pressure recording device shall be suitable for outside service, of a range sufficient for the line pressure tested, 24- hour spring wound clock, designed for 9-inch or 12-inch charts, and shall be approved by the Engineer.
- C. Duration of test shall be not less than four (4) hours. If the pressure drop is 5 psi or greater, the line shall be retested regardless of the leakage rate.
- D. Where leaks are visible at exposed joints and/or evident on the surface where joints are covered, the pipe shall be rejoined and leakage must be minimized, regardless of total leakage as shown by test.
- E. All pipe, fittings, valves, and other materials found to be defective under test shall be removed and replaced at no additional expense to the Owner.
- F. Lines, which fail to meet tests, shall be repaired and retested as necessary until test requirements are complied with.
- G. Where nonmetallic joint compounds are used, pipelines should be held under normal operating pressure for at least three days before testing.
- H. The Owner will provide initial water for testing the pressure piping. Should the first test fail to pass, all additional water required for subsequent tests shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense.
- I. The cost of testing of pressure piping is incidental and is to be included in the Contractor's unit Contract Price.

### **3.16 CLEAN UP**

- A. Upon completion of installation of the piping and appurtenances, the Contractor shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from the Work. The Contractor shall grade the ground along each side of pipe trenches in a uniform and neat manner leaving the construction area in a shape as near as possible to the original ground line.

### **3.17 DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER LINES**

- A. The new potable waterlines shall not be placed in service, either temporarily or permanently, until they have been thoroughly disinfected in accordance with the following requirements and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- B. After testing, a solution of hypochlorite using HTH or equal shall be introduced into the section of the line being disinfected sufficient to insure a chlorine dosage of at least 50 ppm in the main. While the solution is being applied, the water should be allowed to escape at the ends of the line until tests indicate that a dosage of at least 50 ppm has been obtained throughout the pipe. Open and close all valves and cocks while chlorinating agent is in the piping system. The chlorinated water shall be allowed to remain in the pipe for 24 hours, after which a residual of at least 25 ppm shall be obtained. The disinfection shall be repeated

until 25 ppm is obtained after which time the main shall be thoroughly flushed until the residual chlorine content is not greater than 2.0 ppm, and then may be connected to the system. Also, no additional payment will be allowed for providing taps for chlorine injection and/or flushing, if necessary. The Contractor is responsible for the disposal of highly chlorinated water flushed from the main.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for having a private laboratory perform all required bacteriological testing to meet State regulatory standards. A minimum of two samples shall be tested for each line up to 0.5 mile in length; for line lengths over 0.5 mile, an additional sample shall be collected and tested for each additional mile of line. The laboratory must be acceptable to the Owner and the Engineer. If negative samples are obtained the line shall be thoroughly flushed and then may be connected to the system. If a positive sample is obtained, the disinfection procedure must be repeated until negative samples are obtained. The cost of the bacteriological testing will be borne by the Contractor. Disinfection is not a pay item. The Owner will pay for the water required for the initial filling of the lines and for the first refill after flushing, but the Contractor shall pay for any other water required.

END OF SECTION





## **SECTION 02515 – VALVES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish and install all valves shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein. Valves shall meet the current AIS requirements with certification being furnished with the submittal.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering. Comply with provisions of Section 01340.
- B. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings and Specifications. AIS certifications shall be submitted along with shop drawings.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GATE VALVES**

- A. Gate valves shall conform with AWWA C-509 or AWWA C-515 standard, and shall be of the resilient seat type, iron body, fully bronze mounted, non-rising stem and have a design working pressure of 250 psi. All assembly bolts shall be stainless steel. Valves shall be of standard manufacturer and of the highest quality both as to materials and workmanship. Valves shall meet the current AIS requirements with certification being furnished with the submittal.
- B. All gate valves shall be furnished with mechanical joint connections, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified hereinafter. Megalug type joint restraints shall be installed on all valves; the end-connections and restraints furnished shall be suitable for connection to the pipe being installed.
- C. An epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C-550 shall be applied to the interior and exterior ferrous surfaces of the valve except for finished or seating surfaces.
- D. All gate valves shall have the name or monogram of the manufacturer, the year the valve casting was made, the size of the valve, and the working water pressure cast on the body of the valve.
- E. Each gate valve shall be installed in a vertical position with a roadway type valve box. Gate valves set with valve boxes shall be provided with a 2-inch square operating nut and shall be opened by turning to the left (counter-clockwise). Contractor must use extension stems, if necessary, to raise operator nut within 24" of final grade.

#### **2.02 VALVE BOXES**

- A. Valve boxes shall be 5-1/4 inch cast iron, two piece, screw type with drop cover marked

"WATER". Valve boxes shall meet the current AIS requirements.

Valve boxes shall be accurately centered over valve operating nut, and backfill thoroughly tamped about them. Valve box bases shall not rest on the valves but shall be supported on crushed stone fill. They shall be set vertically and properly cut and/or adjusted so that the tops of boxes will be at grade in any paving, walk or road surface, and 1 and 2 inches above ground in grass plots, fields, woods or other open terrain. For ease of location and identification, a concrete pad and marker for valves outside the roadway shall be furnished as shown on the Drawings.

Contractor shall also furnish and install at each valve a two piece HDPE valve box alignment device (BOXLOK) as manufactured by EMMA Sales or approved equal.

- B. Valve boxes shall be set at valve locations shown on the drawings or designated by the Engineer.
- C. Nut operator extensions for all valves buried deeper than 3 feet shall be provided with stem extensions sufficient to raise operator nut to within 2 feet of finished grade.

### **2.03 VALVE MARKERS**

Water valve markers shall be furnished and installed for each "out of road" valve. The valve marker shall be as detailed on the Drawings.

### **2.04 TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES**

- A. Tapping sleeves for connections to existing water lines shall be of the mechanical joint type suitable for working pressures of 200 psi. All sleeves shall meet the current AIS requirements with certifications furnished.
- B. Tapping valves shall be of the flange/mechanical joint type suitable for minimum working pressures of 200 psi. All valves shall meet the current AIS requirements with certifications furnished.
- C. All existing water mains to be tapped under this contract shall be exposed in order to verify line sizes prior to ordering tapping sleeves and valves. The Contractor shall verify in the field the type of existing pipe that the tapping sleeve will be used in connection with.

### **2.05 TAPPING OF ASBESTOS CEMENT WATER LINE**

- A. During the process of tapping asbestos cement water lines, the Contractor shall be responsible for conforming to OSHA regulations governing the handling of hazardous waste.
- B. Pieces of asbestos cement pipe resulting from the tap shall be double bagged, placed in a rigid container and disposed of in an approved landfill.
- C. Any connections to asbestos cement lines, other than taps, may be made at a joint so that cutting or sawing of the pipe can be avoided. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper handling and disposal of any materials removed from the trench.

### **2.07 AIR RELEASE VALVES AND BOXES**

- A. Air release valves and boxes shall be installed at locations to be determined in the field by the Engineer. Air release valve stems shall be connected to the main by a corporation stop and a tapping saddle. An isolation ball valve shall be furnished and installed between the air release valve and corporation stop. Valves shall be suitable for average working water pressure of

200 psi, and be fitted with 3/16 inch orifices. Valves shall be equipped with cast iron body and cove, stainless steel float, Buna-N seat and bronze linkage.

- B. Air release valves installed on water mains shall have a 1-inch inlet. All air release valves shall be certified to meet the current AIS requirements.
- C. Air release valves shall be installed at the high point of the water main and shall be connected on the main by a corporation stop with a female I.P.S. threaded outlet. The inlet pipe to the valve shall be ASTM B 43 extra strong seamless red brass pipe with I.P.S. male threaded ends.
- D. The air release valve box shall be as detailed on the Drawings. Care shall be taken so that barrel does not rest on the pipe.

## **2.08 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES (MAIN LINE IF REQUIRED)**

- A. The pressure reducing valves (and pressure reducing/check valve) shall function to maintain a uniform valve downstream pressure as pre-adjusted on the control pilot handwheel or adjusting screw. The control pilot shall be field adjustable from 30 psi to the maximum pressure setting range on the pilot selected by the Engineer. Valves shall be pressure rated for a minimum of 250 psi. The valve shall be completely piped and ready for installation.
- B. The main valve shall be of the globe body type and operate on the differential piston principle. The valve piston shall be guided on its outside diameter by long stationary v- ports which shall be downstream of the seating surface to minimize the consequences of throttling.
- C. The valve body shall be of cast iron ASTM A-126 with end connections as shown on the Drawings. The valve seats shall be easily renewable. All controls and piping shall be of non corrosive construction. A visual valve position indicator shall be provided for observing the valve piston position at any time.

## **2.09 SERVICE CONNECTIONS**

### **A. Service Assemblies**

- 1. Service assemblies shall be suitable for use under the working pressure of the lines on which installed, which shall be a maximum of 250 psi.
- 2. The main shall be tapped in the upper half of the pipe at a 45 degree angle. Size of pipe taps shall not exceed that recommended by the pipe manufacturer for the pipe size involved. Service clamps shall be used for all taps on polyvinyl chloride pipe. Brass tapped couplings with AWWA threads shall be used in place of a direct main tap. The tap shall be in the upper half of the coupling at a 45 degree angle.

### **B. Service Connection Fittings**

- 1. Manufacturers' names and catalog numbers are used to establish the type and quality. Substitution will not be allowed. The following fittings shall be a part of the service assembly:
  - a. Corporation Stops shall be made of brass, shall have AWWA tapered threads, outlet be compression joint connection for copper tubing size service pipe, shall be as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company, F1000, or approved equal.
  - b. Service saddles shall be made of certified brass and machined to rigid

specifications. The upper and lower castings shall be permanently hinged together with silicon bronze pin, and the silicon bronze bolt shall have a retainer on it to prevent loss during shipment or during installation. The lower casting must be tapped to accept the screw so that no nuts are required, must be designed to form a hydraulic seal before the brass saddle halves bottom out, shall have AWWA tapered threads, shall be for PVC pipe, and must be as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company (S70-203, S70-204, S70-303, S70-304, S70-403, S70-404, S70-603, S70-604, S70-803, S70-804) or approved equal.

- c. Inserts shall be quality stainless steel and shall be for 3/4" copper tubing size PE pipe, and shall be as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Co. (#51) or approved equal.
- d. Meter setters shall be flexible copper material having horizontal inlet and outlet compression joint connections for "copper tubing size" service tubing, shall have an angle ball valve and with lock wings, a dual check valve and be for 5/8" x 3/4" meters, as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company (VBHH72-7W-44-33) or approved equal.
- e. The Tandem Meter Setter shall be made of a flexible copper material having horizontal inlet and outlet compression joint connections for "copper tubing size" service tubing, shall have an angle ball valve with lock wing, dual check valve, include an "S" tube and male iron pipe adapters for holding a pressure regulator. The setter shall be designed to hold a 3/4" pressure regulator and a 5/8" x 3/4" meter, and shall be as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company (TVBHH72-7W-44-33) or approved equal.
- d. Meter Washers shall be made of rubber for meter size 5/8" x 3/4" and shall be 1-5/32" outside diameter, 3/4" inside diameter, and 1/8" thick, and shall be as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company #GT-114, or approved equal.
- e. Flow Control Couplings shall be constructed of PVC with compression ends for copper tubing size service pipe.
- f. Couplings (Service Line) shall be constructed of brass with both ends compression joints connection for 3/4" copper tubing size service pipe, shall be as manufactured by Ford Meter Box (C44-33) or approved equal.

C. Service Pipe

Water service piping shall meet the following requirements: Polyethylene Plastic Service Piping shall conform to the requirements of Type III, Grade 3, Class C material as described in Standard Specifications for Polyethylene Plastic Tubing (200 PSI) ASTM D-2737 (Copper-Tubing Size). The PE service piping shall carry the NSF seal of approval.

D. Steel Casing Pipe (for Services)

Casing pipe shall be black steel pipe, 21 feet joints, have male iron pipe threads on each end, with coupling(s) as required and shall be 1-1/2" in diameter. Steel casing pipe shall meet the current AIS requirements with certifications furnished.

E. Water Meters

Water meters shall be furnished and installed by the Owner.

F. Water Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be 24" high standard rectangular Poly Plastic with fabricated notches for service piping, shall have a cast iron meter reading lid, shall be as manufactured by Poly Plastic Water Meter Boxes or approved equal. Tensile strength shall be 3100-5500 psi and shall be chemical resistant. Cast iron lids shall be certified to meet the AIS requirements.

G. Water Meter Boxes (with Tandem Meter Setter)

Meter boxes shall be 24" high rectangular Poly Plastic with fabricated notches for service piping, shall have a cast iron meter reading lid, shall be of sufficient size for the tandem setter and shall be as manufactured by Poly Plastic Water Meter Boxes. Tensile strength shall be 3100-5500 psi and shall be chemical resistant. Cast iron lids shall be certified to meet the AIS requirements.

H. Pressure Reducing Valves (Individual Home)

Where required by the Engineer/Owner, pressure reducing valves shall be installed with service connection. Pressure reducing valves shall be installed using Ford tandem setter. Pressure regulating valve shall have a 250 PSI inlet pressure capability, a union tailpiece, a strainer, inlet and outlet female iron pipe threads, and be as manufactured by Wilkins 70 series, or approved equal. Larger size meter boxes may be required to accommodate the tandem setter and shall be included.

**2.04 INSERTION VALVES (WHEN REQUIRED)**

- A. Insertion valves for inserting into existing water lines shall be of the mechanical joint type suitable for working pressures of 250 psi and shall be TEAM Industrial Services, or approved equal.
- B. The inserted valve shall meet ANSI/AWWA C515 material standards and shall be a fully functioning, resilient wedge gate valve with MJ end connections. The wedge gate shall seal/seat on the valve body, not on the host pipe. The insertion valve shall be installed under full line pressure to avoid interruption of service.
- C. All existing water mains to be tapped under this contract shall be exposed in order to verify line sizes and material type prior to ordering insertion valves.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. All valves shall be installed in accordance with details on the Contract Drawings and with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. All valves shall be installed with Mega-Lug type restraints suitable for the pipe being installed and anchored in accordance with the details on the Contract Drawings. The restraining lugs shall be certified to meet the AIS requirements.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 02517 - HYDRANTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing all hydrants and appurtenances specified herein. Hydrants shall be certified to meet the AIS requirements.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Water Distribution Piping: Section 02510
- B. Valves - Utilities Services: Section 02515

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01340 of this specification.
- B. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering. AIS certifications shall be included with the submittal.
- C. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call the Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings and Specifications.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 FIRE HYDRANTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install fire hydrants and auxiliary gate valves where shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer. Hydrants shall conform in all respects to the most recent requirements of AWWA C502. Hydrant barrel shall have safety breakage feature above the ground line. All fire hydrants shall have 6-inch mechanical joint shoe connection, two (2) 2-1/2-inch discharge nozzles, and one (1) 4 1/2-inch pumper nozzle with rubber gasketed caps fitted with cap chains. Cap nuts are to be five (5) sided. Connection threads shall be National Standard Thread. Main valve shall have 5-1/4-inch full opening and be of the compression type opening against water pressure so that valve remains closed should barrel be broken off.
- B. Hydrants shall be fully bronze mounted. Main valve shall have a threaded bronze seat ring assembly of such design that it is easily removable by unscrewing from a threaded bronze drain ring. Bronze drain ring shall have multiple ports providing positive automatic drainage as the main valve is opened or closed. Drainage waterways shall be completely bronze to prevent rust and corrosion.
- C. The operating nut shall be five (5) sided bronze or bronze with a five (5) sided ductile iron cap, and mounted so that a counter clockwise motion will open the valve. There must be cast on top an arrow and the word "Open" indicating the direction of turn to open the hydrant.



- D. Operating stem shall be equipped with anti-friction thrust bearing to reduce operating torque and assure easy opening. Stop shall be provided to limit stem travel. Stem threads shall be enclosed in a permanently sealed lubricant reservoir protected from weather and the waterway with O-ring seals.
- E. Hydrants shall be shop tested to 300 psi pressure with main valve both opened and closed. Under test the valve shall not leak, the automatic drain shall function and there shall be no leakage into the bonnet.
- F. Type of shoe connection shall be mechanical joint and size shall be six inches (6").
- G. Hydrants shall be given two (2) coats of enamel high visibility paint with color to be selected by the Owner.
- H. Hydrants shall be certified to meet the AIS requirements.

## **2.02 POST HYDRANTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install post hydrants and auxiliary gate valves where shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer. Hydrants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C502. Hydrant barrel shall have safety breakage feature above the ground line. All post hydrants shall have 3-inch mechanical joint shoe connection, one (1) 2-1/2-inch discharge nozzle with rubber gasketed caps fitted with cap chains. Cap nuts are to be five (5) sided. Connection threads shall be National Standard Thread. Main valve shall have 2-1/4-inch full opening and be of the compression type opening against water pressure so that valve remains closed should barrel be broken off.
- B. Post hydrants shall otherwise meet the previously specified requirements for fire hydrants.
- C. Type of shoe connection shall be mechanical joint and size shall be three inches (3").
- D. Hydrants shall be given two (2) coats of enamel high visibility paint with color to be selected by the Owner.
- E. Hydrants shall be certified to meet the current AIS requirements.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SETTING OF HYDRANTS**

- A. Location:
  - 1. Hydrants shall be located as shown or as directed so as to provide complete accessibility and minimize the possibility of damage from vehicles or injury to pedestrians.
  - 2. When placed behind the curb, the hydrant barrel shall be set so that the pumper or hose nozzle cap will be a minimum of five feet (5') from the back of curb.
  - 3. When set in the lawn space between the curb and the sidewalk or between the sidewalk and the property line, no portion of the hydrant or nozzle cap shall be within six inches (6") of the sidewalk.

B. Position:

All hydrants shall be set plumb with not less than two (2) cubic feet of crushed stone and shall have their nozzles parallel with the roadway, with the pumper nozzle facing toward the roadway. Hydrants shall be set to the established grade, with nozzles at least eighteen inches (18") above the ground, as shown or as directed by the Engineer.

C. Connection to Main:

Each fire hydrant shall be connected to the main with a six-inch (6") restrained joint ductile iron branch controlled by an independent six -inch (6") gate valve, unless otherwise specified. Post hydrants shall be connected with 3" branch and valve.

D. Hydrant Drainage in Pervious Soil:

Whenever a hydrant is set in soil that is pervious, drainage shall be provided at the base of the hydrant by placing uncrushed course aggregate (AAHSTO M-43) No. 57 from the bottom of the trench to at least six inches (6") above the drain opening in the hydrant and to a distance of one foot (1') around the elbow. No drainage system shall be connected to a sewer.

E. Hydrant Drainage in Impervious Soil:

Whenever a hydrant is set in clay or impervious soil, a drainage pit two feet (2') in diameter and three feet (3') deep shall be excavated below each hydrant and filled compactly with uncrushed course aggregate (AASHTO M-43) No. 57 under and around the elbow of the hydrant and to a level of six inches (6") above the drain opening. No drainage pit shall be connected to a sewer (see Standard Details).

### **3.04 ANCHORAGE**

- A. The bowl of each hydrant shall be tied to the pipe with suitable anchor couplings, as shown on the Standard Details in the Drawings or as directed by the Owner or Engineer.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 02700 - ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The asphalt concrete paving replacement work includes the construction of an aggregate base course, asphalt binder and wearing courses to match existing courses and as specified herein. This work is to replace paving disturbed by the construction and any damages to paving by Contractor's operations, as well as new pavement and driveways, within the limits shown on the plans.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. Earthwork for Utility Work: Section 02225

#### **1.03 APPLICABLE STANDARDS**

- A. All references in this section to the standard specifications shall refer to the most recent Edition of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction with all amendments thereto as published by the Department of Transportation.

#### **1.04 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Apply prime and tack coats only when ambient temperature is above 50 degrees F., and when temperature has not been below 35° for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.
- B. Construct asphalt concrete surface courses only when atmosphere temperature is above 40°F., and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 30°F. and rising.
- C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

All materials required for work in this section shall be as specified in the Standard Specifications as follows:

- A. Base Course: Section 303.
- B. Bituminous Concrete Surface and Bituminous Concrete Base: Section 402 and 403.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Pavement installer must examine the areas excavated and backfilled and conditions under which pavement is to be constructed. Notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until satisfactory embankments and subgrade have been established to a uniform line, properly shaped and compacted.

### **3.02 BASE COURSE**

- A. Base course for all new paving shall match existing depth or consist of a minimum nine (9) inches of dense graded aggregate.
- B. Base courses shall be constructed in accordance with Section 303 of the Standard Specifications.

### **3.03 PRIME COAT**

- A. Prior to placing the bituminous binder course, the granular base course shall be thoroughly cleaned and broomed and a prime coat of Refined Tar RT-2 shall be uniformly applied at the rate of 0.35 gallons per square yard by pressure distributor or other approved pressure spray method.

### **3.04 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE COURSES**

- A. The bituminous base course shall be hot mixed, hot laid, bituminous concrete base, furnished and placed in accordance to match the existing depth or to a minimum compacted thickness of 2 inches.
- B. The surface course shall be hot mixed, hot laid, bituminous concrete in accordance to match existing depth or to a minimum compacted depth of 1-1/2 inches.
- C. Standard Specifications: All bituminous concrete paving work shall comply with Section 402 of the Standard Specifications, including the removal of pavement samples to be tested by an independent laboratory for composition and density to insure quality control.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 02920 - LAWNS AND GRASSES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services required for seeding of all disturbed areas caused by construction activities and for installation of sod where indicated on the Contract Drawings or specified herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to Work of this Section.
- B. Earthwork for Utility Work: Section 02225
- C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Section 02371

#### **1.03 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Maintenance shall begin immediately following the last operation of installation for each portion of lawn.
- B. Lawns shall be maintained until a suitable stand of grass is established. At the end of this period an inspection will be made and any deficiencies, which may be attributable to the Contractor, will be noted in writing. Another inspection will be made at the beginning of the next planting season, and the Contractor shall repair any of the previously noted deficiencies still existing.

#### **1.04 INSPECTION FOR ACCEPTANCE**

- A. The Inspection of the Work: The inspection of the work of lawns to determine the completion of contract work exclusive of the possible replacement of plants, will be made by the Engineer upon written notice requesting such inspection submitted by the Contractor at least ten (10) days prior to the anticipated date.
- B. Acceptance: After inspection, the Contractor will be notified in writing by the Owner of acceptance of all work of this Section, exclusive of the possible replacement of plants subject to guaranty, or if there are any deficiencies of the requirements of completion of the Work.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Products shall be as specified in Section 02371 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

Execution shall be as specified in Section 02371 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

**END OF SECTION**



## **DIVISION 3**





## **SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish and install all cast-in-place concrete as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. All concrete construction shall conform to all applicable requirements of ACI 301 (latest), Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings, except as modified by the supplemental requirements specified herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Earthwork for Utility Work: Section 02300

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

The Contractor shall submit the following data for Engineer's review in accordance with Section 01340.

- A. Concrete mix designs, test results and curves plotted to establish water-cement ratio if ACI 301-99 Section 4.2.3.4.G is followed.
- B. Proposed mix designs and all necessary substantiating data used to establish the proposed mix designs if ACI 301-99 Section 4.2.3.1 is followed.
- C. Mix designs shall be submitted for all mixes proposed or required to be used, including all mixes containing admixtures.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

The Contractor shall obtain and have available in the field office at all times, the following references:

- A. Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings ACI 301 (latest Revision).
- B. Field Reference Manual: Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings SP-15 (89).

Available from:

The American Concrete Institute  
Publications Department  
P.O. Box 19150  
Detroit, Michigan 48219-0150

- C. Manual of Standard Practice - CRSI. (Latest Edition).
- D. Placing Reinforcing Bars - CRSI (Latest Edition).

Available from:

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND USAGE**

- A. Structural concrete of the various classes required shall be proportioned by either Method 1 or Method 2 of ACI 301 to produce the following 28-day compressive strengths:
1. Selection of Proportions for Class A Concrete:
    - a. 4,000 psi compressive for strength at 28 days.
    - b. Type II cement plus dispersing agent and air.
    - c. Max. (water)/(cement and dispersing agent) ratio = 0.45.
    - d. Min. cement content = 564 lbs. (6.0 bags)/cu. yd. concrete.
    - e. Nominal max. size coarse aggregate = No. 67 (3/4" max.) or No. 57 (1" max.). Walls with architectural treatment shall use No. 67 (3/4" max.).
    - f. Air content = 6% plus or minus 1% by volume.
    - g. Slump = 3" - 4" in accordance with ASTM C 143.
  2. Selection of Proportions for Class B Concrete:
    - a. 3,000 psi compressive strength at 28 days.
    - b. Type I cement plus dispersing agent and air.
    - c. Max. (water)/(cement and dispersing agent) ratio = 0.56.
    - d. Min. cement content = 470 lbs. (5.0 bags)/cu. yd. concrete.
    - e. Nominal max. size coarse aggregate = No. 67 (3/4" max.) or No. 57 (1" max.). Walls with architectural treatment shall use No. 67 (3/4" max.).
    - f. Air content = 6% plus or minus 1% by volume.
    - g. Slump - 3" - 4" in accordance with ASTM C 143.
- B. Concrete shall be used as follows:
1. Class A concrete for all concrete work except as noted below.
  2. Class B concrete for fill concrete, thrust blocks and topping over hollow-core slabs, and where indicated on the Drawings.

- C. Type II cement conforming to ASTM C 150 shall be used in all structural concrete. The alkali content shall not exceed 0.6% calculated as sodium oxide. Cement for exposed to view concrete shall have a uniform color classification.
- D. Coarse aggregate for concrete shall be size No. 57, as specified in ASTM C33 unless a smaller size aggregate is required to conform to provisions of Section 4.2.2.3 of ACI 301. Coarse aggregate shall conform to all requirements of ASTM C33.
- E. Manufactured sand shall not be used as fine aggregate in concrete.

## 2.02 ADMIXTURES

- A. An air-entraining admixture shall be used on all concrete and shall be synthetic air entrainment such as that manufactured by Master Builders or approved equal. Certification attesting to the percent of effective solids and compliance of the material with ASTM C 260 shall be furnished, if requested.
- B. A water-reducing, set controlling admixture (nonlignin type) shall be used in all concrete. The admixture shall be a combination of polyhydroxylated polymers including catalysts and components to produce the required setting time based on job site conditions, specified early strength development, finishing characteristics required, and surface texture, as determined by the Engineer.
- C. Certification shall be furnished attesting that the admixture exceeds the physical requirements of ASTM C 494, Type A, water-reducing and normal setting admixture, and when required, for ASTM C 494, Type D, water-reducing and retarding admixture when used with local materials with which the subject concrete is composed.
- D. The admixture manufacturer, when requested, shall provide a qualified concrete technician employed by the manufacturer to assist in proportioning concrete for optimum use. He shall also be available, when requested, to advise on proper addition of the admixture to the concrete and on adjustment of the concrete mix proportions to meet changing job conditions.
- E. The use of admixtures to retard setting of the concrete during hot weather, to accelerate setting during cold weather, and to reduce water content without impairing workability will be permitted if the following conditions are met:

The admixture shall conform to ASTM C494, except that the durability factor for concrete containing the admixture shall be at least 100 percent of control, the water content a maximum of 90 percent of control and length change shall not be greater than control, as defined in ASTM C 494.

- F. Where the Contractor finds it impractical to employ fully the recommended procedures for hot weather concreting, the Engineer may at his discretion, require the use of a set retardant admixture for mass concrete 2.5 feet or more thick for all concrete whenever the temperature at the time concrete is cast exceeds 80°F. The admixture shall be selected by the Contractor subject to the review of the Engineer. The admixture and concrete containing the admixture shall meet all the requirements of these Specifications. Preliminary tests of this concrete shall be required at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Admixtures shall be used in concrete design mixes in the same manner and proportions as in the field so that the effects of the admixtures are included in preliminary tests submitted to the Engineer for review prior to the start of construction.

- H. When more than one (1) admixture is used, all admixtures shall be compatible. They should preferably be by the same manufacturer.
- I. Calcium chloride will not be permitted as an admixture in any concrete.

### **2.03 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. The minimum yield strength of the reinforcement shall be 60,000 pounds per square inch. Bar reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615. All bar reinforcement shall be deformed. Reinforcing steel shall be certified to meet the current AIS requirements.
- B. Wire-mesh reinforcement shall be continuous between expansion joints. Laps shall be at least one full mesh plus 2 inches, staggered to avoid continuous lap in either direction, and securely wired or clipped with standard clips.
- C. Smooth dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615, Grade 60, or steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 120, Schedule 80. Pipe, if used, shall be closed flush at each end with mortar or metal or plastic cap. Dowels shall be installed at right angles to construction joints and expansion joints. Dowels shall be accurately aligned parallel to the finished surface, and shall be rigidly held in place and supported during placing of the concrete. One end of dowels shall be oiled or greased or dowels shall be coated with high-density polyethylene with a minimum thickness of 14 mils.
- D. Reinforcement supports and other accessories in contact with the forms for members which will be exposed to view in the finished work shall be of stainless steel or shall have approved high-density polyethylene tips so that the metal portion shall be at least one-quarter of an inch from the form or surface. Supports for reinforcement, when in contact with the ground or stone fill, shall be precast stone concrete blocks.
- E. Particular care shall be taken to bend tie wire ends away from exposed faces of beams, slabs and columns. In no case shall ends of tie wires project toward or touch formwork.

### **2.04 OTHER MATERIALS**

- A. Anchorage items shall be of standard manufacture and of type required to engage with the anchors to be installed therein under other sections of the Specifications and shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
  - 1. Slots shall be galvanized dovetail-type as specified in Section "Masonry Work".
  - 2. Inserts shall be malleable iron or steel, and of sturdy design adequate strength for the load to be carried. All inserts shall be galvanized. Adjustable wedge inserts shall have an integral loop or strap at the back, or shall be slotted to receive a special-headed bolt not smaller than 5/8-inch in diameter and of the required length and fitted with hexagonal nut. Other inserts shall be either threaded or slotted as required by their usage. Threaded inserts shall have integral lugs to prevent running.
  - 3. Concrete anchors shall be an approved expansion type conforming to Federal Specification FF-S-325, Groups I, II, III, or VIII and shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Material for anchors shall be as specified or as called for on the Drawings. Anchors shall meet the current AIS requirements. Anchors shall develop ultimate shear and pull out loads of not less than the following values in Class A concrete:



- |    |                                    |  |
|----|------------------------------------|--|
|    | ASTM D 695                         | 73E F. cure                              |
| d. | Compressive Modules<br>ASTM D 695  | 470,000 psi min. @<br>28 days, 73EF cure |
| e. | Compressive Strength<br>ASTM D 695 | 5,500 psi min. @<br>24 days 73EF cure    |
| f. | Water Pick-up<br>ASTM D 570        | 1.5 max.                                 |
- C. Flashing reglets shall be as specified in Section 07530. Reglets shall be correctly placed into forms prior to placing concrete in formwork.
- D. Premolded expansion-joint filler strips shall conform to ASTM D 1752 and shall be 3/8-inch thick unless otherwise shown.
- E. Joint sealants shall conform to ANSI A 116.1. The following joint sealants are acceptable:
1. Colma by Sika Chemical Corporation
  2. Hornflex by A.C. Horn, Inc.
  3. Sonolastic by Sonneborn Division of Contech, Inc.
- F. Nonshrink grout shall be Embeco 636 grout by Master Builders Company, Euco Firmix grout by the Euclid Chemical Company, or equal. The approved product shall be delivered to the site of the Work in the original sealed containers, each bearing the trade name of the material and the name of the manufacturer.
- G. Hardeners and dustproofers shall be colorless, aqueous solution of zinc or magnesium fluosilicate. Each gallon of solution used for the first application shall contain not less than one pound of crystals. Each gallon of solution used for subsequent application shall contain not less than two pounds of crystals. Materials shall be reviewed by the Engineer.
- H. Porous fill shall be crushed rock or gravel of such size that all will pass a 1-1/2 inch screen and not more than 5 percent will pass a No. 4 screen, free from earth clay or other foreign substances.
- I. Waterstops: Waterstops shall be styrene-butadiene rubber, standard (non-split) type, flat dumbbell shape (no center bulb), of size shown on Drawings, complete with fittings as required such as unions, vertical tees, vertical ells, flat crosses, flat ells, flat tees, etc. Waterstops shall be securely wired into place to maintain proper position during placement of fresh concrete, as shown on the Drawings. Care shall be taken in the installation of the waterstop and the placing of the concrete to avoid "folding" while concrete is being placed, and to prevent voids in the concrete surrounding the waterstop.

All materials, including adhesive, shall be W.R. Grave SERVICISED Construction Products; Williams Products, Inc.; Construction Gaskets, Inc.; or equal, and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

- J. Form Liners: Form liners for construction of fluted wall treatment shall be prefabricated plastic liners as manufactured by Greenstreak Plastic Products, Interform Company, or Symons Corporation.

Liners shall be fiberglass or ABS (acrylonitrile - butadiene - styrene) of such configuration as to obtain the fluted pattern shown or indicated on the Drawings.

For purposes of designating type and quality of material required, form liners shall be pattern 361 trapezoidal liners as manufactured by Greenstreak Plastic Products.

Preparation of forming materials, sealing of joints to prevent grout leakage and form release treatment (if required) shall be in strict compliance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 FINISHES**

- A. Exposed to Public View Concrete Surfaces:
1. All concrete exposed to view in the completed structure shall be produced using materials and workmanship to such quality that only nominal finishing will be required. The provisions of paragraphs 6.2.2.1 and 6.3.6 of ACI 301 shall apply to all exterior exposed to public view concrete surfaces, including the outside surfaces of tanks.
  2. Forms for exposed concrete surfaces shall be exterior grade, high-density overlay plywood, steel, or wood forms with smooth tempered hard-board form-liners.
  3. Forms shall be coated with an approved release agent before initial pour and between subsequent pours, in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Form boards shall not be wet water prior to placing concrete.
  4. Recessed joints in concrete shall be formed using lacquer-coated wood battens or forms, milled to indicated profiles. Battens and corner strips shall be carefully inspected before concrete is placed and damaged pieces replaced.
  5. Chamfer strips shall be 1 inch radius with leg, polyvinyl chloride strips by Gateway Building Products, Saf-T-Grip Specialties Corp., Vinylex Corp., or equal.
  6. Particular attention is directed to the requirements of paragraphs 5.3.3.3G and 6.3.3 of ACI 301. Form panels shall be provided in the maximum sized practicable in order to minimize form joints. Wherever practicable, form joints shall occur at recessed joints. All form joints in exterior exposed to view surfaces shall be carefully caulked with an approved nonstaining caulking compound. Joints shall not be taped. Form oil or other material, which will impart a stain to the concrete, shall not be allowed to contact concrete surfaces.
  7. Care shall be taken to prevent chipping of corners or other damage to concrete when forms are removed. Exposed corners and other surfaces, which may be damaged by ensuing operations, shall be protected from damage by boxing, corner boards or other approved means until construction is completed.



8. Form ties shall remain in the walls and shall be equipped with a water seal to prevent passage of water through the walls. Minimum set back of form ties shall be 1-1/2 inches from faces of wall. The hole left by removal of tie ends shall be sealed and grouted in accordance with the procedure described hereinafter in Par. 3.01.F.
  9. All formed exposed to view concrete surfaces shall have a "smooth rubbed finish". Exterior vertical surfaces shall be rubbed to one foot below grade. Interior exposed to public view vertical surfaces of liquid containers shall be rubbed to one (1) foot below the minimum liquid level that will occur during normal operations.
- B. All vertical surfaces in liquid containing structures shall have a "smooth form" finish.
- All "smooth form" concrete vertical surfaces shall be a true plane within 1/4 inch in 10 feet as determined by a 10 foot straightedge place anywhere on the surface in any direction. Abrupt irregularities shall not exceed 1/8 inch.
- C. Basin, flume, conduit and tank floors shall have a "troweled" finish unless shown otherwise on Drawings.
  - D. Weirs and overflow surfaces shall be given a "troweled" finish.
  - E. Exterior platforms, steps and landings, shall be given a "broom" finish. "Broom" finish shall be applied to surfaces, which have been steel-troweled to an even, smooth finish. The troweled surface shall then be broomed with a fiber-bristle brush in the direction transverse to that of the main traffic.
  - F. Patching of holes due to removal of tie ends and other repairable defective areas, shall be as follows: Entire contact area of hole shall be coated with two-part moisture insensitive epoxy bonding compound as specified in Par. 2.04.B. in accordance with manufacturer's specifications, and prior to placing of freshly mixed patching mortar. Patching mortar shall be mixed and placed in general accordance with ACI Par. 5.3.7.5.
  - G. For floors and slabs in which drains occur, special care shall be exercised to slope the floors uniformly to the drains. All floors with drains shall be sloped not less than 1/8 inch per foot unless otherwise shown. In all areas where quarry tile or other materials requiring more than 1/4 inch drop are to be overlaid, the concrete base slab shall be depressed as shown to provide a finished floor at the same elevation as surrounding areas.

### **3.02 TESTING**

- A. All testing shall be in accordance with provisions of ACI 301. Testing services listed in ACI Sections 1.6.4 shall be performed by a testing agency acceptable to the Engineer and Owner.
- B. The testing services of ACI sections 1.6.4.2 and 1.6.4.3 shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall be responsible for making concrete test cylinders, storing and protecting concrete cylinders and delivering cylinders to the Owner's testing laboratory.
- C. Testing services of ACI Section 1.6.4.4 shall be paid for by the Contractor. Test shall be made for each 50 cubic yards of concrete and/or each day concrete is placed.

### 3.03 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the vertical surfaces of footings shall be formed. Excavations and reinforcement for all footings shall have been inspected by the Engineer before any concrete is placed.
- B. The installation of underground and embedded items shall be inspected before slabs are placed. Pipes and conduits shall be installed below the concrete unless otherwise indicated. Fill required to raise the subgrade shall be placed as specified in Section 02300 "Earthwork". Porous fill not less than 6 inches in compacted thickness shall be installed under all slabs, tank bottoms, and foundations. The fill shall be leveled and uniformly compacted to a reasonably true and even surface. The surfaces shall be clean, free from frost, ice, mud and water. Waterproof paper, polyethylene sheeting of nominal 4-mil minimum thickness, or polyethylene-coated burlap shall be laid over all surfaces receiving concrete.
- C. Concrete shall be placed in layers not over 18 inches deep and each layer shall be compacted by mechanical internal-vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding and tamping as directed. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower courses that have begun to set.
- D. Concrete that is truck mixed or transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be delivered to the site of the work and discharge completed in the forms within the time specified in Paragraph 10.7 of ASTM C 94 except that when the concrete temperature exceeds 85°F., the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Transit-mixed concrete that is completely mixed at the site of concrete placement or batched cement and aggregates transported to mixers shall be placed in the forms within 1-1/2 hours after cement has been added. Concrete shall be placed in the forms within 15 minutes after discharge from the mixer at the job site.
- E. If concrete is placed by pumping, no aluminum shall be used in any parts of the pumping system which contact or might contaminate the concrete. Aluminum chutes and conveyors shall not be used.
- F. All concrete surfaces not in contact with forms shall be moist cured by the application of absorptive mats or double thickness of fabric kept continuously wet. Forms shall be kept continuously wet. Use of other curing methods will not be permitted unless written authorization is received from the Engineer.
- G. The unit of operation shall not exceed 30 feet for tank walls and walls exposed to weather, and 45 feet for other work in any horizontal direction and not less than 48 hours shall elapse between casting of adjoining units unless these requirements are waived by the Engineer. Provision shall be made for jointing successive units as indicated or required to be made at spacing of approximately 25 feet. Additional construction joints required to satisfy the 25 foot spacing shall be located by the Contractor subject to the review of the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit for review drawings separate from the steel reinforcing drawings, showing the location of all proposed construction joints. All construction joints shall be prepared for bonding by roughening the surface of the concrete in an acceptable manner which will expose the aggregate uniformly and will not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate or damaged concrete at the surface. Joints in walls and columns shall be maintained level. Concrete shall be placed in layers not over 18 inches deep and each layer shall be compacted by mechanical internal-vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding and tamping as directed. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower courses that have begun to set.

- H. Formwork for beam soffits and slabs and other parts that support the weight of concrete, shall remain in place until the concrete has reached its specified 28-day strength, unless otherwise specified or permitted.
- I. Concrete Walks and Curbs:
1. Subgrade shall be true and well compacted at the required grades. Spongy and otherwise unsuitable material shall have been removed and replaced with approved material. Concrete walks shall be placed upon porous fill covered with waterproof paper, polyethylene sheeting of nominal 4-mil minimum thickness or polyethylene-coated burlap.
  2. Concrete walks shall be not less than 4 inches in thickness. Walks shall have contraction joints every 5 linear feet in each groove in the top surface of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth the slab thickness with a jointing tool. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at all returns, driveways, and opposite expansion joints in adjacent curbs. Where curbs are not adjacent, transverse expansion joints shall be installed at intervals of approximately forty (40) feet. Sidewalks shall receive a "broomed" finish. Scoring shall be in a transverse direction. Edges of the sidewalks and joints shall be edged with a tool having a radius not greater than 1/6 inch. Sidewalks adjacent to curbs shall have a slope of 1/4 inch per foot toward the curb. Sidewalks not adjacent to curbs shall have a slope of 1/4 inch per foot. The surface of the concrete shall show no variation in cross section in excess of 1/4 inch in 5 feet. Concrete walks shall be reinforced with 6/6-10/10 welded wire fabric meeting the current AIS requirements.
  3. Concrete curbs shall be constructed to the section indicated on the Standard Detail, and all horizontal and vertical curves shall be incorporated as indicated or required. Forms shall be steel as approved by the Engineer. At the option of the Contractor, the curbs may be precast or cast-in-place. Cast-in-place curbs shall be divided into sections 8 to 10 feet in length using steel divider plates. The divider plates shall extend completely through the concrete and shall be removed. Precast curbs shall be cast in lengths of 4 to 5 feet. All exposed surfaces of concrete shall be finished smooth. All sharp edges and the edges of joints and divisions shall be tooled to 1/4 inch radius. Steel reinforcement shall be installed where the curb crosses pipe trenches or other insecure foundations. Such reinforcement shall consist of two (2) No. 4 deformed bars near the bottom of the curb and shall extend at least 24 inches beyond the insecure area. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at all curb returns and at intervals of approximately 40 feet.
- J. Column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, machinery and equipment bases shall, after being plumbed and properly positioned, be provided with full bearing with nonshrink grout. Concrete surfaces shall be rough, clean, free of oil, grease, and laitance and shall be moistened thoroughly immediately before grout is placed. Metal surfaces shall be clean and free of oil, grease and rust. Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's printed instructions. After the grout has set, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 1 inch and covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part Portland cement, 2 parts sand and sufficient water to make the mixture place able. Parge coat shall have a smooth dense finish. Exposed surfaces of grout and parge coat shall be water cured with wet burlap for 7 days.
- K. Grout fill, which is formed in place by using rotating equipment as a screen, such as clarifiers and similar types of equipment, shall be mixed in proportions and consistencies as required by the manufacturer or supplier of the equipment.

- L. Water tightness:
1. The structures, which are intended to contain liquids and/or will be subjected to exterior hydrostatic pressures shall be so constructed that, when completed and tested, there shall be no loss of water and no wet spots shall show.
  2. As soon as practicable, after the completion of the structures, the Contractor shall fill them with water and if leakages develop or wet spots show, the Contractor shall empty such structures and correct the leakage in an approved manner. Any cracks, which appear in the concrete, shall be dug out and suitably repaired. Temporary bulkheads over pipe openings in walls shall be provided as required for the testing.
  3. After repairs, if any are required, the structures shall be tested again and further repaired if necessary until satisfactory results are obtained. All work in connection with these tests and repairs shall be at the expense of the Contractor.
  4. Waterstops shall be placed in other locations as indicated on the Drawings and as may be required to assure the water tightness of all containers of liquids. Special shop fabricated ells, tees and crosses shall be provided at junctions. Waterstops shall be extended at least 6 inches beyond end of placement in order to provide splice length for subsequent placement. In slabs and tank bottoms, water stops shall be turned up to be made continuous with waterstops at bottom of walls or in walls.
  5. Joints between pipe (except cast iron wall pipe) and cast-in-place concrete walls shall be sealed by means of a groove cast completely around the pipe; the groove shall be filled with a quick setting hydraulic compound similar and equal to Waterplug as made by Standard Dry Wall Products, Inc., mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- M. Unless otherwise shown or directed, all pumps, other equipment, and items such as lockers, motor control centers and the like, shall be installed on concrete bases. The bases shall be constructed to the dimensions shown on the plans or as required to meet plan elevations. Where no specific plan elevations are required, the bases shall be 6 inches thick and shall extend 3 inches outside the metal equipment base. In general, the concrete bases shall be placed up to 1-inch below the metal base. The equipment shall then be properly shimmed to grade and the 1-inch void filled with nonshrink grout. Prior to the final set of the grout it shall be cut back and the edge plastered with 1:2 cement mortar.
- N. Concrete which, in the opinion of the Engineer, has excessive honeycomb, aggregate pockets or depressions will be rejected and the Contractor shall, at his own expense, remove the entire section containing such defects and replace it with acceptable concrete.
- O. Manhole or access steps shall be plastic, constructed of copolymer polypropylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 2146 for Type II, Grade 16906 material. Step shall be reinforced with ASTM A 615, Grade 60, #4 deformed steel reinforcing bar, be 9" deep, 14" wide, provided with notched tread ridge, foot retainer lugs on each side of tread and penetration stops for press fit installation. Plastic steps shall be PS2-PF as manufactured by M.A. industries, Inc., Peachtree City, Georgia. Steps shall be installed by drilling 1" diameter holes, minimum 3-3/4 inches deep into the wall, and then driving steps into hole to the penetration stop, resulting in a press fit condition.

- P. All existing contact surfaces with new patch shall be coated with moisture insensitive epoxy bonding adhesive, Sikadur Hi-Mod, Sonobond, or equal. Patch shall consist of base pour of 4,000 psi structural concrete, then a topping of non-shrink natural aggregate grout, Master Builders Masterflow 713, SonogROUT, or equal, mixed and placed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to the thicknesses shown on Drawings. Coat base pour with epoxy bonding adhesive prior to placing grout course.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 03600-PRECISION GROUTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, material, equipment and services required for grouting of equipment, machinery, structural steel, handrails, anchor bolts and other items or work for which grouting is specified or required.
- B. The object of these Specifications is to obtain grout which can be mixed to a flowable consistency (i.e., thinner than plastic consistency), placed in leak proof forms, with a minimum of strapping, without bleed water exceeding Specification requirements. The requirement of 24 hour presoak of existing concrete is of prime importance and must be adhered to. Trade name of grout shall be submitted to Engineer for review well in advance of preparation for grouting.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Cast-in-place Concrete is included in Section 03300.
- B. Review all divisions and sections for equipment, machinery, and other items to be grouted.

#### **1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. High strength, precision support of machine bases and soleplates, setting anchor bolts, including equipment subject to thermal movement and repetitive dynamic loading.
- B. Work includes providing a non-shrink, ready-to-use, fluid precision grout material; proportioned, pre-mixed and packaged at the factory; delivered to the job-site to place with only the addition of water; forming, placing and curing as specified in this section.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Comply with the following codes, standards, tests and recommended practices for foundation concrete as applies to precision grouting.

- A. ACI 304R-85 "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete."
- B. ACI 305R-77 (Revised 1982) "Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting."
- C. ACI 306R-78 (Revised 1983) "Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting."
- D. ACI 347-78 "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork."
- E. ASTM C 309-74 "Standard Specifications for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete."
- F. Manufacturer's Information Use of Grout: Attached to each bag of grout.
- G. Corps of Engineers CRD C-79 Method of Test for Flow of Grout Mixtures (Flow-Cone method).

- H. ASTM C 109-73 "Tentative Method of Test for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars."

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Purchase Orders: Furnish copies of purchase orders relating to materials in this Section to the Engineer prior to delivery.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GROUT**

- A. Precision-support grout shall consist of a cementitious system, special graded and processed ferrous metallic internal reinforcing aggregate, carefully graded natural fine aggregate and additional technical components.
- B. Grouts which depend upon aluminum powders, chemicals or other agents which produce gas for expansion are not acceptable.
  - 1. Free of gas producing agents.
  - 2. Free of oxidizing catalyts.
  - 3. Free of inorganic accelerators, including chlorides.
- C. Provide Performance Characteristics when mixed to fluid consistency, 25 to 30 seconds (Flow Cone Method CRD C-79), as follows:
  - 1. No visible bleeding and/or settlement up to 2 hours on 1/4 to 2 gal. grout poured into gallon can, covered with glass plate to prevent evaporation. Grout shall meet the requirements of Paragraph 4.1 of Corps of Engineers CRD C 588-76.
  - 2. Maintain firm, full contact with underside of 4'x 4' x 2" steel plate firmly bolted to supports at quarter points at 1, 7 and 14 days, evidenced by tapping of plate and visual observation after stripping. Grout shall be cured in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 3. Provide strengths as specified in Paragraph 3.05 (2" x 2" cubes). Prepare specimens and test in accordance with ASTM C 109-73.

### **2.02 MEMBRANE CURING COMPOUND**

Membrane forming curing compound shall be in accordance with ASTM C 309-74.

### **2.03 WATER**

Water shall be suitable for drinking.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION FOR GROUTING**

- A. Remove laitance down to sound concrete.

- B. Surface to receive grout shall be rough and reasonably level.
- C. Surface shall be properly wet cured. DO NOT USE CURING COMPOUNDS. (See Section 03300).
- D. Clean surface of oil, grease, dirt, and loose particles.
- E. Clean bolt holes, bolts and underside of bed plate.
- F. Saturate concrete including bolt holes for 24 hours prior to grouting. Blow out excess water with oil free compressed air, or siphon prior to grouting.

### **3.02 FORMWORK**

Formwork shall be compatible with proposed method of placing grout. Design for rapid, continuous and complete filling of space to be grouted.

- A. Build strong, tight forms braced so they will not leak or buckle under weight of fluid grout. On placing side, slant form at 45° angle and pour grout directly on slanted face. On other sides, place form 2" or more from base of bed plate and 1" or more higher than underside of the plate.
- B. Caulk forms with grouting material being used on inside or a sand-cement mortar outside to prevent leakage and loss of "head." Use expanded polystyrene or other means to caulk between foundation and portions of the bed plate and equipment to seal off areas where grout is not desired.

### **3.03 PREPARATION OF GROUT**

Preparation of grout shall be in paddle-type mortar mixer suitable mechanical mixer. DO NOT MIX BY HAND.

- A. Mix grout adjacent to area being grouted, have sufficient manpower and equipment available for rapid and continuous mixing and placing. DO NOT ADD CEMENT, SAND OR PEA GRAVEL ADDITIVES.
- B. Avoid a consistency that produces bleeding. Mix materials for a minimum of 3 minutes and place immediately. DO NOT RETEMPER. DO NOT USE MIXING WATER ABOVE 80°F. (27°C.).

### **3.04 PLACING**

Placing of grout shall be at a temperature of 65-75 degrees F. (18-24 degrees C.) for foundation, bed plate and grout material. Maintain for 24 hours following installation, hereafter above 40 degrees F. (4 degrees C.) until strength exceeds 4,000 psi (280 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>.) DO NOT USE COKE-FIRED SALAMANDERS.

- A. Place grout quickly and continuously; avoid surface of overworking material and segregation. DO NOT VIBRATE GROUT. DO NOT OVERWORK GROUT.
- B. Field service representative of the manufacturer shall be available during initial planning for installation to suggest recommended procedures and at start of placement for further suggestions.



1. A minimum of three (3) days notice shall be given by the Contractor to the manufacturer prior to use of the product.

### 3.05 FINISHING AND CURING

Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for the brand and type of grout being used.

- A. The grout shall meet the following strengths:

	<u>Plastic Mix</u>	<u>Flowable Mix</u>
1-day	4,000 psi	2,000 psi
3-days	6,000 psi	3,000 psi
7-days	8,000 psi	5,000 psi
28-days	10,000 psi	7,000 psi

END OF SECTION

**DIVISION 11**



## **SECTION 11219 - BOOSTER PUMPING STATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install one (1) factory built, factory delivered, above ground water booster pump station, with all the necessary internal piping, pumps, motors, valves, and controls and other necessary appurtenances installed on a fabricated steel base and enclosed in a modular structure as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. The above ground water booster station shall be complete when delivered and shall not require internal contractor construction except to connect the supply and discharge piping, install the power service and telemetry connections through the service conduits provided for that purpose.
- B. The pumping station shall include 2 pumps as specified with premium efficiency electric motors, variable frequency drive unit and controllers. The pumps, variable speed drive and controller shall be manufactured by Grundfos, or approved equal to ensure system component compatibility. For drinking water services, the unit will include components, materials, coatings certified to NSF61/NSF372 safe for Drinking Water.
- C. The manufacturer shall provide necessary start-up and training thru factory trained authorized representative.
- D. AIS Requirements: The valves, piping and structural steel components of the factory built station shall be certified to meet the current AIS requirements. The equipment components (pumps, motors, VFD drives, electrical components, controls and switches, lighting fixtures, conduits, fans, heaters, etc.) are not required to meet the AIS requirements.

#### **1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The following shall be included in the submittal for this section.
  - 1. Data sheets and catalog literature for all components included in booster pump station and the manufacturer's UL listed number.
  - 2. AIS certifications for the AIS required components.
- B. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of section 01340 of these specifications.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The equipment and materials covered by these specifications are intended to be standard equipment of proven reliability and as manufactured by reputable manufacturers having experience in the production of such equipment. The equipment furnished shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the contract drawings and operated per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. It is intended that the manufacturer of the specified equipment shall be a business regularly engaged in the manufacture, assembly, construction, start-up and maintenance of water distribution equipment of the type required for this project. The manufacturer shall have at least ten (10) years of successful experience in providing stations of the type, design,

function and quality as required for this project. The manufacturer shall assume "Unit Responsibility" for the complete pumping package. Unit responsibility shall be defined as responsibility for interface and successful operation of all project system components supplied by the pumping system manufacturer.

- C. The completed station shall be UL or E.T.L. Listed, or shall be constructed in an ISO 9001 Revision 2008 certified facility. The station shall bear a listing label. The listing label shall include the station manufacturer's name, address, and telephone number. The furnished and installed station shall meet all requirements of the State of Kentucky for this package system.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE**

- A. The equipment enclosure size for this project shall be appropriate for National Standard mandated clearances and for proper clearances above, below and around equipment to provide for safe servicing, removal and reinstallation of that equipment.
- B. The equipment enclosure shall be a minimum of 4" thick, R-30 foamed in place urethane insulated walls with minimum 0.026" galvanized embossed steel covered by sprayed & baked tan exterior and white interior finishes designed for access to the equipment, housed inside, on the two (2) long sides of the enclosure. The insulated access doors on the enclosure shall be a minimum size of six feet in width. The access doors shall be double doors. The building enclosure shall be of the minimum size shown on the Drawings and shall be weather tight. Enclosure size shall be increased if required for the equipment furnished.
- C. The door handle shall be three latching points (side, top, and bottom) equal secure latching for doors from 28" to 7'9" high and 3" thick. The large L-handle provides leverage on the outside of the door to activate the latching points. Latches shall be to be made of zinc-plated steel with iron slide bolts. The outside handle shall be 7 1/2" long and have a 5/8" Sq. x 5 1/4" Lg. spindle that mounts through the door. An inside safety release handle shall open the latch even if the outside handle is locked. Inside handle shall be 9-1/4" long and surface mounts to the back of the door. Door lockset/dead bolt (Best lockset) shall be furnished keyed to match the ECWD keying system (coordinate during submittal process).
- D. A minimum of three (3) butt type hinges shall be used on each door and each hinge shall have a removable hinge pin. The hinges shall be affixed to the enclosure and door by bolting. The hinges shall allow the door to open fully to expose all interior equipment. Doors shall include weatherproof shields and aluminum sill plate.
- E. Neoprene floor mats shall be furnished for locations where operator may stand or walk.

### **2.02 CORROSION PROTECTION (STEEL COMPONENTS)**

- A. All non-factory coated steel (corrodible) surfaces of the entire pumping system shall be grit blasted equal to commercial blast cleaning (SSPC-SP6). Any small diameter steel piping shall have an epoxy fusion bonded coating on the interior surfaces.
- B. Following grit blasting, all weldments will be pretreated by hand with brush using Tnemec Series 69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II coating to provide additional corrosion protection. Following the pretreatment full coating application shall take place. The full protective coating shall take place immediately after surface preparation. The protective coating shall be Tnemec Series 69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II consisting of a two-component, high solids,

epoxy system formulated for high build application for protecting and finishing of steel and having excellent chemical and corrosion resistant properties. The epoxy system shall be self-priming and require no intermediate coatings. The protective coating shall provide in two (2) applications a total dry mil thickness of 8.0 mils.

## **2.03 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Furnish and install as shown on the plans a Packaged Pumping System as manufactured by Grundfos Engineered Systems, or approved equal. System shall be capable of delivering at maximum design flow condition total 55 gpm @ total dynamic head (TDH) of 123 Feet at 3559 rpm maximum rpm. Under low flow conditions, the suction pressure on the pump can be up to 135 psi. Pumped liquid will be water at a temperature of 68 Deg F. System to achieve total flow capacity using 1 pump with 1 equal standby pump.

The system shall include all components for varying the pump speed to maintain a set discharge pressure of approximately 158 psi under varying demands from near zero to 55 gpm. The suction pressure will vary from 135 psi at zero flow to approximately 105 psi at 55 gpm.

- B. The packaged pump system shall include, pump & motor assemblies, microprocessor-based pump controller, variable frequency drive(s), suction and discharge piping and additional equipment as specified. Pressure sensors shall be mounted on the package headers.
- C. Provide pumps as indicated on the pump schedule. Pumps and motors shall be furnished as specified in this document.
- D. The suction and discharge of each pump shall be fitted with an isolation valve so that the pump can be serviced while system is still operational. The discharge of each pump shall also be fitted with a check valve. Valves shall be certified to meet the AIS requirements.
- E. Piping and valves meeting the AIS requirements shall be sized to maintain a maximum fluid velocity of 10 ft/sec.
- F. System shall require only user interface piping connections for suction and discharge and a single point power connection at the site. Power supplied will be 120/240 volt, 3 phase.
- G. Pressure gauges and sensors shall be installed on the suction and discharge headers with isolation ball valves.
- H. All components including pumps, piping and controls shall be mounted and shipped as a single unit. Controls may be shipped loose due to size or as directed.

## **2.04 BOOSTER PUMPS**

- A. The pumps shall be Peerless Pump Company Model 1x1.5- 6 STP 8196-35 and shall be of the end suction, ANSI Standard, foot mounted, flexible coupled type.

The casing design shall include self-venting top centerline discharge with a fully confined gasket, maximum resistance to misalignment from casing foot support and flanges connections in 150 Lb. ANSI standard.

The impeller shall be fully open design with partial shrouds creating maximum vane support. Impeller and casing shall be matched to achieve high efficiency and low NPSH. The Impeller shall be threaded on shaft with threads sealed by a TFE O-Ring, passages smoothly contoured for good slurries and solids transfer and be dynamically balanced. External impeller adjustment shall insure maximum performance and a long life.

Bearings: Inboard bearing carries radial load only and shall be pressed on the shaft and free to float axially in the frame. Shouldered outboard bearing is locked on the shaft with a locknut and washer and in the bearing housing to carry radial and any unbalanced thrust load. All bearing fits shall be precision bored. Inboard bearing shall be deep groove, single row. Outboard bearing shall be angular contact deep groove, double row. Both bearings shall be adequately sized for extended life (B10).

The shaft shall be designed for .002 inch maximum deflection at stuffing box face, with bearing and packing surfaces less than 32 micro inches.

The renewable shaft sleeve shall be positively driven, hook type, with a free end for expansion under varying temperatures. Leakage under sleeve shall be prevented by a TFE O-Ring. Sleeve shall allow for inside balanced mechanical seal application.

The frame adapter shall be fully machined rabbet fit to stuffing box cover, shall contain inboard bearing Inpro VBXD labyrinth oil seal, seal box drip basin and non-sparking rotating deflectors.

The motor horsepower should be non-overloading for the entire operating range of the curve for selected impeller size exclusive of motor service factor. The motor shall be 7.5 hp, 240 volt, 3 phase, but not more than 3600 rpm, premium efficiency, NEMA Motor Design, and be rated for VFD service.

- B. The booster pumps shall be installed and hydrostatically tested prior to the station delivery.

## **2.05 OPERATING CONDITIONS**

- A. The pump shall be capable of delivering the fluid medium at the following capacities and heads when operating at 70 psi minimum to 135 psi maximum suction pressure. The pump and pump controls shall allow for maintaining a fairly constant discharge pressure of approximately 158 psi at varying water demands from a minimum of 5 gpm (less if equipment allows) to the design maximum flow of 55 gpm. Note: Suction pressure increases as demand flow decreases.

Booster Pump Station (based on Peerless Model 8196 at full speed):

Design Point: 55 GPM @ 123 feet TDH;

Pump Curve Point #2: 10 GPM @ 135 feet TDH;

Pump Curve Point #3: 70 GPM @ 117 feet TDH

Motor: 7.5 hp, Speed: nominal 3550 rpm, With VFD's

The pump driver shall be a Premium Efficient, A.C. induction motor, totally-enclosed fan-cooled (TEFC) construction, and shall be suitable for 3 phase, 60 cycle, 240 volt electrical service.

The pump motor shall be sized so that the nameplate horsepower rating, without consideration of the service factor, shall not be exceeded at any point along the pump performance profile. The pump motor shall be complete with a 1.15 service factor.

## **2.06 PUMP/MOTOR VIBRATION ISOLATION PADS**

- A. The pump/motor assembly shall be mounted to a fabricated steel base built specifically for the pump/motor to be mounted. Each mounting or attachment point shall be complete with a vibration isolation pad. The pad will be in two (2) parts, a 1/4" base layer followed by a 5/8" upper layer and be a nominal 2" x 2" square size for pump/motor combinations weighing up to 1500 pounds.
- B. The mounting or hold down bolts at each base attachment point shall be complete with washer of appropriate size made of the same material and thickness as the 5/8" upper layer pad.

## **2.07 ELASTOMER PIPE CONNECTOR**

- A. The inlet side of each booster pump shall include an elastomer connector to help isolate vibration and noise in the piping system. The elastomer connector shall be of single sphere design, constructed of neoprene and nylon with bias-ply tire reinforcing cord to provide a 225 psi working pressure rating to a minimum of 120°F. The elastomer connector shall pass through the plate steel flanges designed to grip the connector so the connector seals without gaskets when the flange bolts are drawn up.
- B. A control joint limiting pipe connector movement shall be supplied with each pipe connector.

## **2.08 PIPING**

- A. Piping shall be steel (or ductile iron) and conform to material specification ASTM A-53(CW) for nominal pipe size three (3) inch and smaller and ductile iron for nominal pipe size four (4) inches and larger. Steel butt-welding fittings shall conform to material specification ASTM A-234 Grade WPB and to the dimensions and tolerances of ANSI Standards B16.9 and B16.28 respectively. Forged steel flanges shall conform to material specification ASTM A-105 Class 60 and/or ASTM A-181 for carbon steel forgings and to the dimensions and tolerances of ANSI Standards B16.5 as amended in 1992 for Class 150 and Class 300 flanges.
  - 1. The piping sizes shall be as shown on the Drawing.
  - 2. Steel piping shall be minimum Schedule 40.
  - 3. Steel transmission piping shall have applied to it a Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating on the interior pipe surface that conforms to AWWA C-213-91 for steel water pipelines. The powder coating product shall be National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standard 61 certified material. The final product shall be capable of meeting Salt Spray Resistance ASTM B117 (1000 hour) with no blistering, undercutting or rust bleed; Humidity Resistance ASTM D2247 (1000 hour) with no blistering, undercutting or rust bleed; and Impact Resistance of ASTM G14-72 (160 in. lbs.)
- B. All pipe welds shall be performed by certified welders employed by the pump station manufacturer. As part of the equipment submittal, the pump station manufacturer shall provide copies of the welding certificates of the employees who are to perform the pipe welds.
- C. All piping surfaces shall be prepared by sandblasting, or other abrasive blasting, prior to any welds taking place. Piping of 3" diameter and smaller may be cut by saw.



## **2.09 PIPE SUPPORTS**

- A. Pipe supports by minimum sizing for:
  - 1. 8 inches and smaller piping shall be 2" x 3" x 3/16" wall rectangular tubing;
  - 2. 10 inches and larger piping shall be 3" x 4" x 1/4" wall rectangular tubing;
- B. Pipe supports on steel piping are to be fully welded at both end points to the pipe and steel floor where required.
- C. Piping and piping components shall be installed and supported to prevent excess strain as required by pump and valve manufacturers.

## **2.10 SERVICE CONNECTIONS ON INTERNAL PIPING**

- A. All plumbed devices within the station eventually requiring service, such as meters, control valves, pumps and like equipment, shall be easily removed from the piping by the presence of appropriately placed and sufficient quantity of flange adaptors and couplings as shown on the drawings; no less than the quantity of couplings and adaptors shown shall be allowed.

## **2.11 RESTRAINING POINTS**

- A. The main inlet and outlet piping to the station shall each be provided with two (2) or four (4) restraining points as welded on "eyes" or similar device welded to the capsule or framing to facilitate the attachment of joint restraint tie rods or other device to be used in retarding any pipe movement at the connections.

## **2.12 COMPRESSION COUPLINGS**

- A. The booster station piping shall include a compression type, flexible coupling to prevent binding and facilitate removal of associated equipment where shown on the plans for this item. In lieu of a compression coupling, a Uni-Flange or a flanged coupling adapter (FCA) may be used.
- B. All compression couplings, Uni-Flanges, flanged coupling adapters (FCA), and flexible connectors/expansion joints shall include a minimum of two (2) control joint rods with gusset plates.

## **2.13 PRESSURE SENSORS AND GAUGES**

- A. A pressure transducer shall be factory installed on the discharge manifold for pressure control and shall have a factory installed pressure transducer on the suction manifold for water shortage protection. Pressure transducers shall be made of 316 stainless steel. Transducer accuracy shall be +/- 1.0% full scale with hysteresis and repeatability of no greater than 0.1% full scale. The output signal shall be 4-20 mA with a supply voltage range of 9-32 VDC.
- B. A bourdon tube pressure gauge, 2.5-inch diameter, shall also be placed on the suction and discharge manifolds. The gauge shall be liquid filled and have copper alloy internal parts in a stainless steel case. Gauge accuracy shall be 2/1/2 %. The gauge shall be capable of a pressure of 30% above its maximum span without requiring recalibration.
- C. Sensors and Gauges shall include isolation shut-off valves to permit isolation and replacement of the component.

- D. All sensors and gauges will be panel mounted off the pipeline and be flexible connected to their respective sensing point. The gauge trim tubing shall be complete with both isolating and vent valves and the tubing shall be so arranged as to easily vent air and facilitate gauge removal.

#### **2.14 SAMPLE TAP**

- A. A single, right angle outlet, smooth nose, brass sample tap shall be affixed to the manual vent ball valve for the low suction lockout and suction pressure gauge assembly.

#### **2.15 BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. Valve body shall be wafer style and meet ANSI Class 125/150 flange standards. The metal reinforced dovetail seat shall ensure drop tight, bi-directional shutoff and shall be field replaceable. The stem shall be one piece. The disc and stem shall be connected by a stainless steel torque plug which shall provide positive engagement. The valve shall have upper and lower RTFE inboard stem bearings, isolated from the line media, and a heavy-duty upper stem bushing.
- B. The valve body shall be cast iron; stainless steel disc; stainless steel stem; EPDM seat; polyester upper stem bushing; NBR cup stem seal.
- C. Valve sized six (6) inches and smaller shall be equipped with lever operator and 10 degree increment throttling plate. Valve sized eight (8) inches and larger shall be equipped with a weather-proof, heavy-duty, gear operator complete with a position indicator.
- D. Valves shall be certified to meet the current AIS requirements.

#### **2.16 CHECK VALVES**

- A. A spring-loaded non-slam type check valve shall be installed on the discharge of each pump. The valve shall be a wafer style type fitted between two flanges. The head loss through the check valve shall not exceed 3 psi at the pump design capacity. Check valves 2" and larger shall have a body material of stainless steel or epoxy coated iron (fusion bonded) with an EPDM or NBR resilient seat. Spring material shall be stainless steel. Disk shall be of stainless steel or leadless bronze.

Check valves 1-1/2" and smaller shall have a lead free bronze body, a stainless steel spring.

- B. Valves shall AIS certified.

#### **2.17 EXPANSION TANK**

- A. An expansion tank shall be provided. The expansion tank shall be a minimum 150 gallon pre-charged steel hydro pneumatic tank with NSF rated replaceable heavy-duty rubber bladder. The unit shall be constructed in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME boiler and pressure vessel code and stamped 175 PSIG design pressure. The expansion tank shall be painted as hereinbefore specified.

#### **2.18 PRESSURE TESTING**

- A. When the station plumbing is completed, the pressure piping within the station, including valves, pumps, control valves, fittings, and connections that make up the entire system shall be hydrostatically tested at a minimum pressure of 200 psi. The test pressure shall be applied

for a minimum of 20 minutes, during which time all joints, connections and seams shall be checked for leaking. Any deficiencies found shall be repaired and the system shall be retested. After testing, the complete system shall be drained to prevent possibility of freezing.

- B. The results of this testing shall be transmitted in writing to the Engineer prior to shipment of the station and shall note test pressure, time at full pressure and be signed by the Quality Control Manager or test technician.

## **2.19 ELECTRICAL APPARATUS - DESIGN, ASSEMBLY & TEST**

- A. The electrical apparatus and control panel design, assembly, and installation, and the integration of component parts will be the responsibility of the manufacturer of record for this booster pumping equipment. That manufacturer shall maintain at his regular place of business a complete electrical design, assembly and test facility to assure continuity of electrical design with equipment application. Control panels designed, assembled or tested at other than the regular production facilities or by other than the regular production employees of the manufacturer of record for this booster pumping equipment will not be approved.

## **2.20 CONFORMANCE TO BASIC ELECTRICAL STANDARDS**

- A. The manufacturer of electrical control panels and their mounting and installation shall be done in strict accordance with the requirements of UL Standard 508A and the National Electrical Code (NEC) latest revision so as to afford a measure of security as to the ability of the eventual owner to safely operate the equipment. No exceptions to the requirements of these codes and standards will be allowed; failure to meet these requirements will be cause to remove the equipment and correct the violation.

## **2.21 U.L. LISTING**

- A. All service entrance, power distribution, control and starting equipment panels shall be constructed and installed in strict accordance with Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standard 508A "Industrial Control Equipment." The UL label shall also include an SE "Service Entrance" rating stating that the main distribution panel is suitable for use as service entrance equipment. The panels shall be shop inspected by UL, or constructed in a UL recognized facility. All panels shall bear a serialized UL label indicating acceptance under Standard 508A and under Enclosed Industrial Control Panel or Service Equipment Panel. In addition, a photocopy of the UL labels for this specific project shall be transmitted to both the project engineer and the contractor for installation within their permanent project files, prior to shipment of the equipment covered under these specifications.

## **2.22 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING**

- A. Each electrical equipment item in the station shall be properly grounded per Section 250 of the National Electrical Code. Items to be grounded include, but are not limited to, pump motor frames, control panel, transformer, convenience receptacles, dedicated receptacle for heater, lights, light switch, exhaust fans and pressure switches.
- B. All ground wires from installed equipment shall be in conduit and shall lead back to the control panel to a copper ground buss specific for grounding purposes and so labeled. The ground buss shall be complete with a lug large enough to accept the installing electrician's bare copper earth ground wire. The bus shall serve as a bond between the earth ground and the equipment ground wires.

## **2.23 PANEL MOUNTING HARDWARE**

- A. Metal framing channel shall be used exclusively for mounting of all electrical panels and electrical components except for those specifically designated otherwise.

## **2.24 ELECTRICAL APPARATUS- DISTRIBUTION PANEL**

- A. There shall be provided as a minimum, thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers as follows:

- Main Disconnect Switch
- Circuit Breakers for Each Pump
- Service Disconnect Switches as required (External / Lockable)
  - Dehumidifier
  - Controls
  - Transformer
  - Heater
  - Exhaust fan
  - Lighting
  - Provision for future telemetry panel
  - Convenience outlet
  - Spare
  - Other as required
- Emergency / Normal Operation Switches
- Alarm Circuit
- System Fault Light
- VFD Fault Light
- Surge Arrestor

## **2.25 ELECTRICAL APPARATUS- CONTROL PANEL**

- A. All circuit breakers, VFD's, time delay relays and control relays shall be incorporated into one (1) NEMA 12 control panel. The electrical service provided for this station will be 120/240 volt, 3 phase, 60 cycle. The panel shall be fan ventilated to prevent heat buildup in the VFD compartment. Cooling air shall be filtered as a minimum, and air conditioned if required to protect the equipment from overheating.
- B. The entire control panel shall be UL 508 listed as an assembly and warranted by the pump station manufacturer. All equipment and wiring shall be mounted within the enclosure and each device shall be labeled for proper identification. A complete wiring circuit diagram and legend with terminals, components, and wiring completely identified shall be provided. The control panel shall include a main disconnect, circuit breakers for each pump and the control circuit and control relays for alarm functions.
- B. Automatic pump alternation shall be provided through a solid state sequence relay. The relay shall be enclosed in a plastic cover and shall plug into a twelve (12) terminal socket. Control wiring for the sequence relay shall terminate at the socket. Replacement of the alternator shall not disturb control wiring. Automatic start of the backup pump upon lead pump failure shall be provided.
- C. A solid state, phase sequence/failure and under voltage release relay shall be supplied. The relay shall be complete with an LED to indicate proper phase sequence, all phases in operation and voltage within limits. The relay shall also include an adjustable voltage monitor, be UL and CSA certified and be complete with an automatic reset feature.

## 2.26 ELECTRICAL APPARATUS – ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. The station manufacturer shall furnish and install a complete Adjustable Frequency Controller System as described in this specification.
- B. The station manufacturer shall be responsible for the installation and start-up of the equipment covered by this specification.
- C. The VFD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase AC induction motors. The VFD shall be a six-pulse input design, and the input voltage rectifier shall employ a full wave diode bridge; VFD's utilizing controlled SCR rectifiers shall not be acceptable. The output waveform shall closely approximate a sine wave. The VFD shall be of a PWM output design utilizing current IGBT inverter technology and voltage vector control of the output PWM waveform.
- D. The VFD shall include a full-wave diode bridge rectifier and maintain a displacement power factor of near unity regardless of speed and load.
- E. The VFD shall produce an output waveform capable of handling maximum motor cable distances of up to 1,000 ft. (unshielded) without tripping or de-rating.
- F. The VFD shall utilize an output voltage-vector switching algorithm, or equivalent, in both variable and constant torque modes. VFD's that utilize Sine-Coded PWM or Look-up tables shall not be acceptable.
- G. VFD shall automatically boost power factor at lower speeds.
- H. The VFD shall be able to provide its full rated output current continuously at 110% of rated current for 60 seconds.
- I. An empty pipe fill mode shall be available to fill an empty pipe in a short period of time, and then revert to the PID controller for stable operation.
- J. Switching of the input power to the VFD shall be possible without interlocks or damage to the VFD at a minimum interval of 2 minutes.
- K. Switching of power on the output side between the VFD and the motor shall be possible with no limitation or damage to the VFD and shall require no additional interlocks.
- L. The VFD shall have temperature controlled cooling fans for quiet operation, minimized internal losses, and greatly increased fan life.
- M. VFD shall provide full torque to the motor given input voltage fluctuations of up to +10% to -15% of the rated input voltage.
- N. The VFD shall provide internal DC link reactors to minimize power line harmonics and to provide near unity power factor. VFD's without a DC link reactor shall provide a 5% impedance line side reactor.
- O. VFD to be provided with the following protective features:
  - 1. VFD shall have input surge protection utilizing MOV's, spark gaps, and Zener diodes to withstand surges of 2.3 times line voltage for 1.3 msec.
  - 2. VFD shall include circuitry to detect phase imbalance and phase loss on the input

side of the VFD.

3. VFD shall include current sensors on all three-output phases to detect and report phase loss to the motor. The VFD will identify which of the output phases is low or lost.
4. VFD shall auto-derate the output voltage and frequency to the motor in the presence of sustained ambient temperatures higher than the normal operating range, so as not to trip on an inverter temperature fault. The use of this feature shall be user-selectable, and a warning will be exported during the event. Function shall reduce switching frequency before reducing motor speed.
5. VFD shall auto-derate the output frequency by limiting the output current before allowing the VFD to trip on overload. Speed can be reduced, but not stopped.
6. The VFD shall have the option of an integral RFI filter. VFD enclosures shall be made of metal to minimize RFI and provide immunity.

P. VFD to be provided with the following interface features:

1. VFD shall provide an alphanumeric backlit display keypad, which may be remotely mounted using standard 9-pin cable. VFD may be operated with keypad disconnected or removed entirely. Keypad may be disconnected during normal operation without the need to stop the motor or disconnect power to the VFD.
2. VFD shall display all faults in plain text; VFD's, which can display only fault codes, are not acceptable.
3. All VFD's shall be of the same series, and shall utilize a common control card and LCP (keypad/display unit) throughout the rating range. The control cards and keypads shall be interchangeable through the entire range of drives used on the project.
4. VFD keypad shall be capable of storing drive parameter values in non-volatile RAM uploaded to it from the VFD, and shall be capable of downloading stored values to the VFD to facilitate programming of multiple drives in similar applications, or as a means of backing up the programmed parameters.
5. A red FAULT light, a yellow WARNING light and a green POWER-ON light shall be provided. These indications shall be visible both on the keypad and on the VFD when the keypad is removed.
6. A start guide menu with factory preset typical parameters shall be provided on the VFD to facilitate commissioning.
7. VFD shall provide full galvanic isolation with suitable potential separation from the power sources (control, signal, and power circuitry within the drive) to ensure compliance with PELV requirements and to protect PLC's and other connected equipment from power surges and spikes.
8. All inputs and outputs shall be optically isolated. Isolation boards between the VFD and external control devices shall not be required.
9. There shall be three programmable digital inputs for interfacing with the systems

external control and safety interlock circuitry. An additional digital input is preprogrammed for start/stop.

10. The VFD shall have two analog signal inputs. One dedicated for sensor input and one for external set point input.
11. One programmable analog output shall be provided for indication of a drive status.
12. The VFD shall provide two user programmable relays with selectable functions. Two form 'C' 230VAC/2A rated dry contact relay outputs shall be provided.
13. The VFD shall store in memory the last 5 faults with time stamp and recorded data.
14. The VFD shall be equipped with a standard RS-485 serial communications port for communication to the multi-pump controller. The bus communication protocol for the VFD shall be the same as the controller protocol.

Q. VFD service conditions:

1. Ambient temperature operating range, -10 to 45°C (14 to 113°F).
2. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
3. Elevation to 1000 meters (3,300 feet) without derating.
4. VFD's shall be rated for line voltage of 525 to 690VAC, 380 to 480VAC, or 200 to 240VAC; with +10% to -15% variations. Line frequency variation of  $\pm 2\%$  shall be acceptable.
5. No side clearance shall be required for cooling of the units.

## **2.27 ELECTRICAL APPARATUS – PUMP SYSTEM CONTROLLER**

- A. The pump system controller shall be a standard product developed and supported by the pump manufacturer.
- B. The controller shall be microprocessor based capable of having software changes and updates via personal computer (notebook). The controller user interface shall have a color display with a minimum screen size of 3-1/2" x 4-5/8" for easy viewing of system status parameters and for field programming. The display shall have a back light with contrast adjustment. Password protection of system settings shall be standard.
- C. The controller shall provide internal galvanic isolation to all digital and analog inputs as well as all fieldbus connections.
- D. The controller shall have the ability to be connected to a battery to maintain power on controller during periods of loss of supply power. A UPS shall be provided.
- E. The controller shall have built in data logging capability. Logged values shall be graphically displayed on the controller and able to be exported to computer via standard connection. A minimum of 3600 samples per logged value with the following parameters available for logging:
  1. Estimated flow-rate
  2. Speed of pumps

3. Inlet pressure
  4. Discharge pressure
  5. Power consumption
  6. Controlling parameter (process value)
- F. The controller shall display the following as status readings from a single display on the controller (this display shall be the default):
1. Current value of the control parameter, (typically discharge pressure)
  2. Most recent existing alarm (if any)
  3. System status with current operating mode
  4. Status of each pump with current operating mode and rotational speed as a percentage (%)
  5. Estimated flow-rate (not requiring flow meter connection)
- G. The controller shall have as a minimum the following hardware inputs and outputs:
1. Three analog inputs (4-20mA or 0-10VDC)
  2. Three digital inputs
  3. Two digital outputs
  4. Ethernet connection
  5. Field Service connection to PC for advanced programming and data logging
- H. Pump system programming (field adjustable) shall include as a minimum the following:
1. Water shortage protection (analog or digital)
  2. Transducer Settings (Suction and Discharge Analog supply/range)
  3. PI Controller (Proportional gain and Integral time) settings
  4. High system pressure indication and shut-down
  5. Low system pressure indication and shut-down
  6. Low suction pressure/level shutdown (via digital contact)
  7. Low suction pressure/level warning (via analog signal)
  8. Low suction pressure/level shutdown (via analog signal)
  9. Flow meter settings (if installed, analog signal)
- I. The system controller shall be able to accept up to seven programmable set-points via a digital input, (additional input/output module may be required).



- J. The controller shall have advanced water shortage protection. When analog sensors (level or pressure) are used for water shortage protection, there shall be two indication levels. One level is for warning indication only (indication that the water level/pressure is getting lower than expected levels) and the other level is for complete system shut-down (water or level is so low that pump damage can occur). System restart after shut- down shall be automatic.
- K. The system pressure set-point shall be capable of being automatically adjusted by using an external set-point influence. The set-point influence function enables the user to adjust the control parameter (typically pressure) by measuring an additional parameter. (Example: Lower the system pressure set-point based on a flow measurement to compensate for lower friction losses at lower flow rates).
- L. The controller shall be capable of receiving a remote analog set-point (4-20mA or 0-10 VDC) as well as a remote system on/off (digital) signal.
- M. The controller shall be able to adjust the ramp time of a change in set point on both an increase or decrease change in set point.
- N. The pump system controller shall store up to 24 warning and alarms in memory. The time, date and duration of each alarm shall be recorded. A potential-free relay shall be provided for alarm notification to a remote panel. The controller shall display the following alarm conditions:
1. High System Pressure
  2. Low system pressure
  3. Low suction pressure (warning and alarm)
  4. Individual pump failure
  5. VFD trip/failure
  6. Loss of sensor signal (4-20 mA)
  7. Loss of remote set-point signal (4-20mA)
  8. System power loss
- O. The controller shall be capable of receiving a redundant sensor input to function as a backup to the primary sensor (typically discharge pressure).
- P. The controller shall have a pump “Test Run” feature such that pumps are switched on during periods of inactivity (system is switched to the “off” position but with electricity supply still connected). The inoperative pumps shall be switched on for a period of two to three (3-4) seconds every 24 hours, 48 hours or once per week and at specific time of day (user selectable).
- Q. The controller shall be capable of changing the number of pumps available to operate or have the ability limit the maximum power consumption by activation of a digital input for purposes of limited generator supplied power.
- R. The controller shall be capable of displaying instantaneous power consumption (Watts or kilowatts) and cumulative energy consumption (kilowatt-hours).
- S. The actual pump performance curves (5<sup>th</sup> order polynomial) shall be loaded (software) into the pump system controller or be able to input manually into controller based on three points on pump curve of pumps controlled.
- T. The controller shall be capable of displaying an estimated flow-rate on the default status screen.
- U. The controller shall have the ability to compensate for pipe friction loss by decreasing pressure set-point at lower flow-rates and increasing pressure set-point at higher flow- rates without the requirement of a flow meter.

- V. The controller shall have the ability to communicate common field-bus protocols, (BACnet, Modbus, Profibus, and LON), via optional communication expansion card installed inside controller.
- W. The controller shall have a built in Ethernet connection allowing controller to be connected to network and access of controller via web browser and internet where internet communication is available.
- X. The controller shall have a programmable Service Contact Field that can be populated with service contact information including: contact name, address, phone number(s) and website.

## 2.28 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. The system controller shall operate equal capacity variable speed pumps to maintain a constant discharge pressure (system set-point). The system controller shall receive an analog signal [4-20mA] from the factory installed pressure transducer on the discharge manifold, indicating the actual system pressure. As flow demand increases the pump speed shall be increased to maintain the system set-point pressure. As flow demand decreases the pump speed shall be reduced while system set-point pressure is maintained.
- B. The system controller shall be capable of switching pumps on and off to satisfy system demand without the use of flow switches, motor current monitors or temperature measuring devices.
- C. All pumps in the system shall alternate automatically with each start/stop cycle and based on demand, time and fault. If flow demand is continuous (no flow shut-down does not occur), the system controller shall have the capability to alternate the pumps every 24 hours, every 48 hours or once per week. The interval and actual time of the pump change-over shall be field adjustable.
- D. Low Flow Stop Function
  - 1. The system controller shall be capable of stopping pumps during periods of low-flow or zero-flow without wasting water or adding unwanted heat to the liquid. Temperature based no flow shut-down methods that have the potential to waste water and add unwanted temperature rise to the pumping fluid are not acceptable.
  - 2. Standard Low Flow Stop and Energy Saving Mode: If a low or no flow shut-down is required (periods of low or zero demand) a bladder type diaphragm tank shall be installed with a pre-charge pressure of 70% of system set-point. The tank shall be piped to the discharge manifold or system piping downstream of the pump system. When only one pump is in operation the system controller shall be capable of detecting low flow (less than 10% of pump nominal flow) without the use of additional flow sensing devices. When a low flow is detected, the system controller shall increase pump speed until the discharge pressure reaches the stop pressure (system set-point plus 50% of programmed on/off band). The pump shall remain off until the discharge pressure reaches the start pressure (system set-point minus 50% of programmed on/off band). Upon low flow shut-down a pump shall be restarted in one of the following two ways:

Low Flow Restart: If the drop-in pressure is slow when the start pressure is reached (indicating the flow is still low), the pump shall start and the speed shall again be increased until the stop pressure is reached and the pump shall again be switched off.

Normal Flow Restart: If the drop-in pressure is fast (indicating the flow is greater than 10% of pump nominal flow) the pump shall start and the speed shall be increased until the system pressure reaches the system set-point.

Flow Meter Based Low Flow Stop and Energy Saving Mode: The pump system controller shall be capable receiving a digital signal or an analog signal from a flow meter to indicate a low flow condition. A bladder type diaphragm tank shall be installed with a pre-charge pressure of 70% of system set-point. The tank shall be piped to the discharge manifold or system piping downstream of the pump system. When low flow is detected (signal from flow meter), the system controller shall increase pump speed until the discharge pressure reaches the stop pressure (system set-point plus 50% of programmed on/off band). The pump shall remain off until the discharge pressure reaches the start pressure (system set-point minus 50% of programmed on/off band). The pump shall remain in the energy saving on/off mode during low flow indication. When low flow is no longer present (low flow indication ceases), the pump(s) shall resume constant pressure operation.

It shall be possible to change from the standard low flow stop to the optional low flow stop (and vice-versa) via the user interface.

## **2.29 FLOW METER**

- A. A 4-inch electromagnetic flow meter shall be furnished, installed and integrated into the pump control system. The flow meter shall be Badger Meter Model M-2000 with the remote signal amplifier/processor mounted in, or adjacent to, the pump station main control panel. The flow meter LCD display shall display the rate of flow, forward and reverse totalizers and diagnostic messages and shall communicate with the pump control PLC. The metering tube shall be provided with a pair of 316 SS grounding rings. The liner material shall be suitable for potable water service and shall be NSF listed.

The pump control PLC shall accumulate data from the flow meter to produce a 30 day history of flow rates for viewing by the system operator.

## **2.30 ELECTRICAL APPARATUS - RUNNING TIME METER**

- A. If not part of the pump controller parameters, a running time meter shall be supplied for each pump to show the number of hours of operation. The meter shall be enclosed in a dust and moisture proof molded plastic case, suitable for flush mounting on the main control panel. The meter dial shall register in hours and tenths of hours up to 99999.9 hours before repeating. The meter shall be suitable for operation from a 115 volt, 60 cycle supply or be integral with the control panel power options.

## **2.31 ELECTRICAL APPARATUS - PHASE MONITOR**

- A. A phase monitor shall be supplied to protect three-phase equipment against phase loss, under-voltage and phase reversal conditions. When a fault is sensed, the monitor output relay opens within two seconds or less to turn the equipment off and/or cause an audio or visual alarm. Both Delta and Wye systems may be monitored. The monitor shall have an automatic reset and shall also include an adjustable time delay. The monitor shall have an indicator LED (glows when all conditions are normal and shall monitor phase sequence: ABC operate (will not operate CBA). The phase monitor shall be UL approved and CSA certified.

### **2.32 ELECTRICAL APPARATUS - SURGE ARRESTOR**

- A. A secondary surge arrestor shall be provided. Housing shall be Noryl and be ultrasonically sealed. Valve blocks shall be metal oxide with an insulating ceramic collar. Gap design shall be annular. The lead wire shall be permanently crimped to the upper electrode forming part of the gap structure. Arrestors shall be UL and CSA listed Lightning Protective Devices.

### **2.33 ELECTRICAL APPARATUS - POWER TRANSFORMER**

- A. If required for reduced voltage auxiliary control circuits within the scope of the booster station, a general purpose, dry type, step down transformer shall be installed. The transformer shall be wall mounting type, in a NEMA 3R non-ventilated weatherproof enclosure. Transformer shall operate with noise levels equal to or less than ANSI and NEMA standards. Transformer insulation shall be Class 180c. The unit shall be "UL" approved for indoor/outdoor application.

### **2.34 ELECTRICAL APPARATUS - TELEMETRY CONTROL - INTERFACE PANEL**

- A. It will be the responsibility of the booster station manufacturer to provide the following as an adjunct to the Owner supplied telemetry equipment.
  - 1. 3/4" telemetry entrance conduit complete to an Owner furnished telemetry interface panel (may be at a future date). Cap conduit if panel not supplied.
  - 2. Separate 120 volt single phase power circuit in conduit to the telemetry interface panel.
  - 3. Brackets to mount telemetry equipment.

### **2.35 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION**

- A. Electrical Design
  - 1. All electrical material shall be UL Listed or recognized.
  - 2. Conduit shall be nominally sized per NEC, but shall not be less than 3/4" minimum c. Flexible conduit is permitted to be 1/2".
  - 3. External ground provisions shall be provided for all major equipment and main electrical devices (motors, control panels, power panels, transformers, disconnects, gutters, etc.)
  - 4. Individual grounding shall be provided for each power circuit. Multiple grounds shall not be acceptable.
- B. Electrical materials and installation for below skid finish surface conduit routing.
  - 1. RMC (Rigid Metallic Conduit) shall be provided and installed per NEC Article 344
  - 2. Form 85 fittings shall be provided and installed per NEC Article 314
  - 3. Wiring shall be provided and installed per NEC Articles 110, 300, 430, and 695

4. Wiring for control and power circuits (except electric motor circuits) shall be labeled on the end of each circuit with heat shrink type tagging. Motor circuit wiring shall be marked with phasing tape.
  5. Seal tight flex shall be provided and installed per NEC Article 350
  6. Grounding shall be provided and installed per NEC Article 250
- C. Electrical materials and installation for above skid finish surface and building electrical
1. EMT shall be provided and installed per NEC Article 358
  2. Standard 4" x 11-1/2" 1900 boxes fittings shall be provided and installed per NEC Article 210, 220, and 314
  3. Wiring shall be sized, provided, and installed per NEC Articles 110, 300, 430, 695.
  4. Wiring for control and power circuits (except electric motor circuits) shall be labeled on the end of each circuit with heat shrink type tagging. Motor circuit wiring shall be marked with phasing tape.
  5. FMC (Flexible Metallic Conduit) shall be provided and installed per NEC Article 348
  6. Grounding shall be provided and installed per NEC Article 250
  7. Electrical boxes and panels shall be NEMA 12 minimum.
  8. Terminal strips shall be rated for 35A at 600V and shall be suitable for #26 AWG to #10 AWG wire size.
  9. Transformer shall be general purpose dry type. j. Load centers shall be QO, plug-on type panels.
  10. Circuit breakers shall be plug-on type and provide protection for over current and short circuit.
  11. Disconnects shall be general duty 3PH 600V devices and shall be NEMA 12 minimum enclosure.
  12. Gutters shall be NEMA 12 minimum
  13. Distribution blocks shall be 3-pole 600V and shall be 4 tap or 6 tap load side type
- D. Contractor shall coordinate with the Power Company for the 120/240 volt, 3 phase service to the site and for any conduit/connection from the electric meter base to the Booster Pump Station's main control panel, including installation of any required main disconnect switch on the outside of the station between the meter and the service entrance. The Contractor shall furnish and install a unistrut type stand/mounting brackets (supported on the building slab overhang) for the electric service installation as required. The Owner will pay any service charge for the three phase service to the site if required by the Power Company (no charge anticipated as per on-site discussion with Power Company).

## 2.36 LIGHTING

- A. There shall be two or more two-tube, equivalent 40 watt per tube, rapid start, enclosed and

gasketed, forty-eight (48) inch minimum length LED light fixtures installed within the equipment enclosure, as shown on the plan for this item. One (1) light fixture shall be located directly over the main control panel. The three way light switches shall be of the night glow type and be located conveniently adjacent to each of the doors. Open fluorescent or incandescent fixtures will not be accepted.

### **2.37 HEATER**

- A. One (1) each.
- B. Rating - 10,240 BTU/HR - 3000 watts, 230 volt.
- C. Enclosed resistance wire within steel finned element.
- D. Control - thermostat.
- E. UL listed.
- F. Vane axial fan - down flow discharge.
- G. Hard wired in conduit per UL 400-1.

### **2.38 EXHAUST FAN**

- A. One (1) each.
- B. Capacity each minimum 230 cfm at .2 inch static pressure.
- C. Shaded pole motor - squirrel cage blower.
- D. Hard wired in conduit to conduit box on motor per UL 400-1.
- E. 120 volt A.C. operation from wall mount thermostat and HAND/AUTO switch on main control panel.
- F. Exhaust air piping - 3 inch minimum.
- G. Air return piping - 3 inch minimum.
- H. Exhaust and return piping protected by 180E PVC return bend with removable insect screen.
- I. When exhaust fans and an air conditioner or fan coil cooling unit are both used, the exhaust fans' control wiring shall contain relay contacts (normally closed) that open the exhaust fans' circuit whenever an air conditioner or fan coil cooling unit is in operation.

### **2.39 DEHUMIDIFIER**

One (1) each sized as required for the station with automatic defrost system and humidistat control. Dehumidifier shall be located near floor drain and be piped to floor drain for discharge.

### **2.40 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY**

- A. The manufacturer's warranty shall be provided in written form for inclusion with both the submittal covering the specified equipment and the O&M manuals provided with that equipment.

- B. The warranty supplied by Contractor shall at a minimum cover:
1. A period of one (1) year commencing upon successful start-up of the equipment, after authorized manufacturer's start-up.
  2. The warranty period shall be inviolate regardless of any component manufacturer's warranty for equipment and components within the station.
  3. The manufacturer's warranty shall cover all equipment, components and systems provided in or with the station by the manufacturer of the station, exclusive of those components supplied by and/or installed by others independent of the manufacturer of record for this station.
  4. The warranty shall provide for the station manufacturer to bear the full cost of labor and materials for replacement and/or repair of faulty or defective components so there shall be no cost incurred by the Owner for this work during the warranty period.
  5. The manufacturer's warranty policy is amended only by the items considered consumables, i.e., light bulbs, pump packing, lubricants and other maintenance items consumed by usage.
- C. If the submitted written manufacturer's warranty does not meet the minimum requirements set forth above, that submittal will be rejected.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. A factory representative shall provide start-up assistance for the Contractor.

### **3.02 FACTORY START-UP SERVICE**

- A. Start-up service technician shall be a regular employee of booster station manufacturer.
- B. One (1) full day at job site for start-up and training for each station. Two copies of bound O & M manuals and one electronic copy shall be furnished at, or prior to, startup.
- C. Start-up service report attested to by start-up technician and representative of Owner and Engineer.
- D. Service report distributed to:
1. Manufacturer's File
  2. Engineer's File
  3. Contractor's File
  4. Owner's File

END OF SECTION